

**THE ASSAM FACTORIES RULES,  
1950**

## Table of Contents

THE ASSAM FACTORIES RULES, 1950	9
CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY	9
1. Short title extent and commencement	9
2. Definitions	9
2A. Competent Person	10
3. Submission of plan	11
3-A. Approval of plans	11
3-B. Certificate of stability	12
FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF STABILITY	12
4. Application for registration and grant or renewal of licence and notice of occupation	13
5. Grant of licence	13
THE SCHEDULE "A"	14
THE SCHEDULE "B"	14
THE SCHEDULE "C"	15
Scale of fees payable for licence and Annual Renewal of Licence by Electrical Substationetc.	15
6. Amendment of licence	16
7. Renewal of licence	16
8. Transfer of licence	16
9. Procedure on death or disability of licensee	16
10. Loss of licence	17
11. Payment of fees	17
12. Guidelines, instructions and records	17
CHAPTER II THE INSPECTING STAFF	17
13. Powers of Inspector	17
13-A. Qualification of an Inspector	18
14. Duties of Certifying Surgeon	18
CHAPTER III HEALTH	20
15. Cleanliness of walls and ceilings	20
SCHEDULE PART-A	20
PART – B	21
16. Record of white-washing, etc.	21
17. Disposal of trade wastes and effluents	21
18. When artificial humidification not allowed	22
19. Provision of hygrometer	23
20. Exemption from maintenance of hygrometers	23

21.	Copy of schedule to rule 18 to be affixed near every hygrometer	23
22.	Temperature to be recorded at each hygrometer	23
23.	Specifications of hygrometer	23
24.	Thermometers to be maintained in efficient order	24
25.	An inaccurate thermometer not to be used without fresh certificate	24
26.	Hygrometer not to be affixed to wall etc. unless protected by wood	24
27.	No reading to be taken within 15 minutes of renewal of water	25
28.	How to introduce steam for humidification	25
29.	Lighting Application and commencement	25
30.	Lighting of interior parts	25
31.	Prevention of glare	26
32.	Power of Chief Inspector to exempt	26
33.	Exemption from rule 30	26
	SCHEDULE	27
	PART I	27
	PART II	27
34.	Quantity of drinking water	27
35.	Source of supply	27
36.	Storage of water	27
37.	Cleanliness of well or reservoir	28
38.	Report from Health Officer	28
39.	Cooling of water	28
40.	Latrine Accommodation	29
41.	Latrines to conform to public health requirements	29
42.	Privacy of latrines	29
43.	Signboards to be displayed	29
44.	Urinal accommodation	29
45.	Urinals to conform to Public Health requirements	29
46.	Certain latrines and urinals to be connected to sewage system	29
47.	Whitewashing and colour-washing of latrines and urinals	30
48.	Construction and maintenance of drains	30
49.	Water taps in latrines	30
50.	Number and location of spittoons	30
51.	Type of spittoons	30
52.	Cleaning of spittoons	30
	CHAPTER IV SAFETY	30

SCHEDULE I	31
SCHEDULE II COTTON GINNING	40
SCHEDULE III	40
SCHEDULE IV RUBBER MILLS	43
SCHEDULE V CENTRIFUGAL MACHINES	44
SCHEDULE VI POWER PRESSES	44
SCHEDULE VI	48
54. Employment of young person's on dangerous machines	50
55. Exemption of certain hoists and lifts	50
SCHEDULE	51
56. Pressure vessels or plant	53
57. Excessive weights	58
SCHEDULE	58
58. Protection of eyes	59
SCHEDULE I	59
SCHEDULE II	59
59. Minimum dimensions of manholes	60
60. Exemptions	60
61. Fire protection	61
SCHEDULE I	70
SCHEDULE II	71
For large trailer pump of a capacity of 800 litres/minute	72
61A. Reaction Vessels and Kettles	73
61B. Examination of eye sight of certain workers	74
61C. Railways in factories	75
61D. Safety Committee	79
61E. Quality of Personal Protective Equipments	80
61F. Protective Equipments	80
61G. Site Appraisal Committee	80
61H. Health and Safety Policy	81
61 I. Collection and development and dissemination of information	83
SCHEDULE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET	84
61J. Disclosure of information to workers	86
61K. Disclosure of information to the Chief Inspector	88
61L. Information on industrial wastes	88
61M.	88

61N. Confidentiality of information	88
61O. Medical Examination	88
61P. Occupational Health Centre	89
SCHEDULE	91
61Q. Ambulance Van	93
61RW. Decontamination facilities	94
61S. Making available Health Records to workers	95
61T. Qualifications, etc., of supervisors	95
61U. Issue of guidelines	96
CHAPTER V WELFARE	96
62. Washing facilities	96
62A.	97
SCHEDULE	97
63. First-aid appliances	98
64. Ambulance Room	100
65. Canteens	101
66. Dining hall	102
67. Equipment	103
68. Prices to be charged	103
69. Accounts	103
70. Managing Committee	103
71. Shelters, rest rooms and lunch rooms	104
72. Crèches	105
73. Wash room	105
74. Supply of milk and refreshment	106
75. Clothes for creche staff	106
75A.	106
CHAPTER VI WOKING HOURS OF ADULTS	109
76. Compensatory holidays	109
77. Muster-roll for exempted factories	110
77.A.	110
77.B.	110
78. Notice of periods of work for adults and children	110
79. Register of adult workers	110
80. Persons defined to hold positions of supervision or management	110
SCHEDULE	111

81. Persons defined to hold confidential position	111
82. List to be maintained of persons holding confidential position or position of supervision or management	111
83. Exemption of certain adult male workers	111
CHAPTER VII EMPLOYMENT OF YOUNG PERSONS	120
84 A. Notice of periods of work for children	121
85. Register of Child workers	121
CHAPTER VIII LEAVE WITH WAGES	121
86. Leave with Wages Register	121
87. Leave Book	121
88. Medical Certificate	122
89. Notice to Inspector of involuntary unemployment	122
90. Notice by worker	122
91. Notice of leave with wages	122
92. Payment of wages if the worker dies	122
93. Register to be maintained in case of exemption under Section 84	123
CHAPTER IX SPECIAL PROVISION	124
94. Dangerous operations	124
SCHEDULE I	126
SCHEDULE II	126
SCHEDULE III	128
SCHEDULE IV GLASS MANUFACTURE	132
SCHEDULE V	135
SCHEDULE VI	137
SCHEDULE VII	139
PRECAUTIONS IN CONNECTION WITH BLASTING OPERATIONS	141
SCHEDULE IX	144
SCHEDULE X MANUFACTURE OF POTTERY	146
SCHEDULE XI	150
PART I	151
FIRE AND EXPLOSION RISKS	153
GAS, VAPOUR, FUME OR DUST RISKS	156
CORROSIVE OR DELETERIOUS SUBSTANCES RISKS	159
SCHEDULE I	163
SCHEDULE II	164
SCHEDULE III	164

SCHEDULE IV	164
PART II	165
SCHEDULE XII	168
SCHEDULE XVIII	170
SCHEDULE XIV	171
APPENDIX	174
SCHEDULE XV	175
SCHEDULE XVI	178
SCHEDULE XVII	180
SCHEDULE XVIII	187
CAUTIONARY NOTICEDANGER	188
GET MEDICAL ATTENTION QUICKLY	188
SCHEDULE XIX	189
APPENDIX CAUTIONARY NOTICE	192
SCHEDULE XX	193
APPENDIX CAUTIONARY NOTICE	198
SCHEDULE XXI	198
SCHEDULE XXII	202
APPENDIX CAUTIONARY PLACARD/ NOTICE	207
Carcinogenic dye intermediates	207
SCHEDULE XXIII	208
Permissible exposure in cases on continuous noise	209
Permissible exposure levels of impulsive or impact noise	209
SCHEDULE XXIV	211
“CAUTIONARY NOTICE”	215
SCHEDULE XXV	217
95. Notification of accidents	219
96. Notice of poisoning or disease	220
CHAPTER X SUPPLEMENTAL	220
97. Procedure in appeals	220
98. Display of notices	221
99. Returns	221
100. Service of notices	222
101. Information required by the Inspector	222
102. Muster-roll	223
103. Register of accidents and dangerous occurrences	223





## THE ASSAM FACTORIES RULES, 1950

[Dated the 7<sup>th</sup> October, 1950]

No. GGN. 95/47: In exercise of the powers conferred by Section 112 of the Factories Act, 1948 (Act LXIII of 1948), the Governor of Assam is pleased to make the following Rules, the same having been previously published as required by Section 115 of the said Act.

### CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY

#### 1. Short title extent and commencement

- (1) These rules may be cited as the Assam Factories Rules, 1950.
- (2) These Rules shall come into force at once except the Rules 29 to 33, 53, 62, 64 to 75 and 94 which shall come into force on such dates as are specified therein.

#### 2. Definitions

In these Rules unless there is anything repugnant in the subject or context,

- (a) "Act" means the Factories Act, 1948.
- (b) "Appendix" means an appendix appended to these Rules.
- (c) "Artificial humidification" means the introduction of moisture into the air of a room by any artificial means whatsoever, except the unavoidable escape of steam or water vapour into the atmosphere directly due to a manufacturing process: Provided that the introduction of air directly from outside through moistened mats or screens placed in openings at the time when the temperature of the room is 80 degrees or more, shall not be deemed to be artificial humidification.
- (d) "Belt" includes any driving strap or rope.
- (e) "Degrees" (of temperature) means degrees on the Fahrenheit scale.
- (f) "District Magistrate" includes such other official as may be appointed by the State Government in that behalf.
- (g) "Fume" includes gas or vapour.
- (h) "Health officer" means the Municipal Health Officer or District Health Officer or such other official as may be appointed by the State Government in that behalf.
- (i) "Hygrometer" means an accurate wet and dry bulb hygrometer conforming to the prescribed conditions as regard constructions and maintenance.
- (j) "Inspector" means an officer appointed under S. 8 of the Act, and includes "Chief Inspector".
- (k) "Maintained" means maintained in an efficient state, in efficient working order and in good repair.
- (l) "Manager" means the person responsible to the occupier for the working of the factory for the purposes of the Act.

## **2A. [Competent Person**

- (1) The Chief Inspector may recognise any person as a competent person' within such area and for such period as may be specified for the purpose of carrying out test; examinations, inspections and certification for such buildings, dangerous machinery, hoists and lifts, lifting machines and lifting tackles, pressure plant, confined spaces, ventilation system and such other process or plan and equipment as stipulated in the Act and the Rules made thereunder, located in a factory if such a person possesses the qualifications, experience and other requirements as set out in the Schedule in Annexure – I of this Rules and in the form in Annexure - II:

Provided that the Chief Inspector may relax the requirements of qualification in respect of competent person if such a person is exceptionally experienced and knowledgeable, but not the requirements in respect of the facilities at his command:

Provided further that where it is proposed to recognise a person under Rule 2A-sub-rule (1) or a person employed under the Chief Inspector as a competent person concurrence of the State Government shall be taken and such a person after being so recognised, shall not have power of an 'Inspector:

Provided further that the 'competent person' recognised under this provision shall not be above the age of 62 and shall be physically fit for the purpose of carrying out the tests, examination and inspection and a certificate of such fitness from a Dist. Health and Family Welfare Officer or sub-divisional Medical Officer must be obtained prior to his recognition.

- (2) The Chief Inspector may recognise an institution of repute, situated within the State having persons possessing qualification and experiences as set out in the Schedule Annexed to sub-rule (1) for the purpose of carrying out tests, examinations, inspections and certification for buildings, dangerous machinery, hoists and lifts, lifting machines, and lifting tackles, pressure plant confined space, ventilation system and such other process or plant and equipment as stipulated in the Act and the Rules made thereunder, as a 'competent person' within such area and for such period as may be specified.
- (3) The Chief Inspector on receipt of an application in the prescribed form given in Annexure - III of these rules from a person or an institution intending to be recognised as a 'competent person' for the purposes of this Act and the Rules made thereunder shall register such application and within a period of sixty days of the date of receipt of applications, either after having satisfied himself as regards competence and facilities available at the disposal of the applicant recognise the applicant as a 'competent person' and issue a certificate of competency in the prescribed form or reject the application specifying the reasons therefor and such certificate must be countersigned by the Secretary, to the Govt of Assam, Labour & Employment Department:

Provided that the Chief Inspector shall publish in the Official Gazette a notice in two local newspapers of the State inviting application in the prescribed form such person or institution giving there in the qualification, age and other terms

and conditions required for such a person or institution for selection as competent person or institution before the applicants are registered in the aforesaid manner.

(4) The Chief Inspector may, after giving an opportunity to the competent person of being heard, revoke the certificate of competency with approval of the State Government and the counter signature of the secretary to the Government of Assam, Labour and Employment Department:

- (i) If he has reason to believe that a competent person,
  - (a) has violated any condition stipulated in the certificate of competency, or
  - (b) has carried out a test, examination and inspection or has acted in a manner inconsistent with the intents for the purpose of this Act or the Rules made thereunder or has omitted to do as required under the Act and the Rules made thereunder, or

(ii) for any other reason to be recorded in writing,

Explanation, For the purpose of this Rule. institution includes an organization.

(5) The Chief Inspector may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, require recertification of lifting machines, lifting tackles, pressure plant or ventilation system, as the case may be which has been certified by a competent person.]<sup>1</sup>  
(Annexure-I, II, III and IV)

### **3. [Submission of plan**

The State Government or the Chief Inspector of Factories may require for the purposes of the Act, submission of plans of any factory which was either in existence on the date of commencement of the Act or which has not been constructed or extended since then. Such plans shall be drawn to the scale showing:

- (a) the site of the factory and immediate surrounding including adjacent building and other structures, roads, drains, etc.;
- (b) the plan elevation and necessary cross Section of the factory buildings indicating all relevant details relating to natural lighting, ventilation and means of escape in case of fire and the position of the plant and machinery, aisles and passage ways;
- (c) such other particulars as the State Government or the Chief Inspector of Factories as the case may be, may require.”]<sup>2</sup>

### **3-A. [Approval of plans**

(1) No site shall be used for the location of a factory or no building in a factory be constructed/ extended or taken into use as a factory unless previous permission in writing is obtained from the State Government or the Chief Inspector of Factories. The previous permission of the Chief Inspector of Factories shall also be obtained for the installation of additional machinery or for the installation of prime movers exceeding the horsepower already installed in the factory.

Application for such permission shall be made in Form I which shall be accompanied by the following documents,

- (a) A flow chart of the manufacturing process supplemented by a brief description of the process in its various stages;
- (b) Plans in duplicate drawn to scale showing,
  - (i) the site of the factory and immediate surroundings including adjacent buildings and other structures, roads, drains, etc.; and
  - (ii) the plan, elevation and necessary cross-section of the various buildings, indicating all relevant details relating to natural lighting, ventilation and means of escape in case of fire. The plan shall also clearly indicate the position of the plant and machinery, aisles and passage ways; and
- (c) Such other Particulars as the Chief Inspector may require.

Provided that for a site for construction of a factory or construction of a new factory within a Municipality or other than a municipality or a notified area, the applicant shall, while submitting the application to the Chief Inspector of Factories, Assam, simultaneously apply with intimation to the Chief Inspector of Factories, to the Chairman, Municipal Board/Town Committee or President Gaon Panchayat for approval. If the above authorities neglect or omit for two months after the receipt of such an application to sanction or refuse permission they shall be deemed to have sanctioned the proposed site for construction of a factory or construction of a factory absolutely and the Chief Inspector of Factories, Assam may proceed with the consideration of the application forthwith.

- (2) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied that the plans are in consonance with the requirements of the Act, he shall, subject to such conditions as he may specify approve them by signing and returning to the applicant one copy of each plan, or he may call for such other particulars as he may require to enable him to give such approval.
- (3) No deviation of any kind from approved plans shall be made without the written permission of the Chief Inspector.

**3-B. Certificate of stability**

No manufacturing process shall be carried on in any building of a factory constructed, reconstructed or extended or in any building which has been taken into use as factory or part of a factory until a certificate of stability in respect of that building in the form given below has been sent by the occupier or Manager of the factory to the Chief Inspector and accepted by him.

**FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF STABILITY**

- 1. Name of factory.....
- 2. Village, town and district in which the factory is situated.....
- 3. Full postal address of the factory.....

4. Name of occupier of the factory.....
5. Nature of manufacturing process to be carried on in the factory.....
6. Number of floors on which workers will be employed.....

Certified that I have inspected the building/buildings the plans of which have been approved by the Chief Inspector in his letter No.....dated .....and examined.

The various Parts including the foundation with special reference to the machinery, plant etc. that have been installed, I am of the opinion that the building/ buildings which has/have been constructed/reconstructed/extended taken into use is/are in accordance with the plans approved by the Chief Inspector in his letter mentioned above, that it/they is/are structurally sound, that its/their stability will not be endangered by its/their use as a factory/part of a factory for the manufacture of ..... for which the machinery, plant. etc. installed are intended.

Signature

Qualification

Address

Date

1. If employed by a Company, association, name and address of the Company or association.
2. The Certificate of stability referred to the sub-rule (1) shall be signed by competent person.”]³

**4. Application for registration and grant or renewal of licence and notice of occupation**

The occupier of every factory, whether in existence at the date of the commencement of the Act or coming for the first time within the scope of the Act, shall submit to the Chief Inspector an application in Form 2 in triplicate prescribed under Sections 6 and 7; provided that the occupier of premises in use as a factory on date of commencement of the Act, shall submit such application within 30 days from the date of commencement of the Rules.

**5. Grant of licence**

- (1) A licence for a factory shall be granted by the Chief Inspector in Form No. 4 prescribed for the purpose and on payment of the fees specified in the Schedule hereto.
- (2) Every licence granted or renewed under this Chapter shall remain in force up to the 31st of December of the year for which the licence is granted or renewed.

**<sup>4</sup>[THE SCHEDULE "A"**

**Scale of fees payable for licence and Annual Renewal (Rule - 5) of licence fee all factories  
(other than power generating stations and Electrical substations)**

Total H.P. installed inclusive of mobile equipment	Maximum number of persons to be employed on any during the year							
	20	50	100	500	1000	2000	5000	Above 5000
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Nil	1000	1500	2000	3000	5000	7000	10,000	15,000
Upto 50 HP	2000	2500	3000	5000	10,000	15,000	20,000	25,000
Above 50 Upto 100 HP	2500	3000	3500	7000	15,000	20,000	25,000	28,000
Above 100 Upto 500 HP	3500	5000	7000	15,000	25,000	28,000	30,000	35,000
Above 500 Upto 1000 HP	7000	10,000	15,000	25,000	30,000	35,000	50,000	60,000
Above 1000 Upto 2000 HP	10,000	15,000	20,000	28,000	35,000	50,000	60,000	70,000
Above 2000 Upto 5000 HP	15,000	20,000	25,000	30,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000
Above 5000 Upto 10000 HP	20,000	25,000	28,000	35,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000
Above 10000 HP	25,000	28,000	30,000	50,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	1,00,000]

**<sup>5</sup>[THE SCHEDULE "B"**

**Scale of fees payable for licence and Annual Renewal of Licence by Power Generating  
Stations**

Generating Capacity in Kilowatts	Upto 100	From 101 to 250	From 251 to 500	Over 500
1	2	3	4	5
Upto 500 Kw	2700.00	3600.00	4500.00	5400.00
Above 500 Kw and Upto 1000 Kw	5400.00	7500.00	9600.00	12000.00
Above 1000 Kw and Upto 5000 Kw	13500.00	15000.00	16500.00	18000.00
Above 5000 Kw and Upto 10000 Kw	18000.00	19500.00	21000.00	22500.00

Above 10000 Kw and Upto 20000 Kw	22500.00	24000.00	25500.00	27000.00
Above 20000 Kw and Upto 30000 Kw	28500.00	30000.00	31500.00	33000.00
Above 30000 Kw and Upto 50000 Kw	36000.00	37500.00	39000.000	40500.00
Above 50000 Kw and Upto 75000 Kw	45000.00	46500.00	48000.00	49500.00
Above 75000 Kw and Upto 100000 Kw	51000.00	52500.00	54000.00	55500.00
Above 100000 Kw and Upto 200000 Kw	63000.00	64500.00	66000.00	67500.00
Above 200000 Kw and Upto 400000 Kw	75000.00	76500.00	78000.00	79500.00
Above 400000 Kw and Upto 1000000 Kw	85500.00	87000.00	88500.00	90000.00
Above 1000000 Kw	94500.00	96000.00	97500.00	99000.00]

**6[THE SCHEDULE "C"**

**Scale of fees payable for licence and Annual Renewal of Licence by Electrical Substation etc.**

Capacity in Kilowatts	More than 9 workers
1	2 (Rupees)
Upto 300 Kw	1500.00
Above 500 Kw and Upto 1000 Kw	3000.00
Above 1000 Kw and Upto 5000 Kw	6000.00
Above 5000 Kw and Upto 10000 Kw	9000.00
Above 10000 Kw and Upto 20000 Kw	15000.00
Above 20000 Kw and Upto 30000 Kw	18,000.00
Above 30000 Kw and Upto 50000 Kw	24,000.00
Above 50000 Kw and Upto 75000 Kw	27,000.00
Above 75000 Kw and Upto 100000 Kw	30,000.00
Above 100000 Kw and Upto 200000 Kw	36,000.00
Above 200000 Kw and Upto 400000 Kw	42,000.00
Above 400000 Kw and Upto 1000000 Kw	48,000.00
Above 1000000 Kw	54,000.00]

## **6. Amendment of licence**

- (1) A licensee of a factory shall get his licence amended in case the factory exceeded the limits specified in regard to horse power or the number of men employed.
- (2) A licence granted under Rule 5 may be amended by Chief Inspector.
- (3) A licensee who desires to have his licence amended shall submit it to the Chief Inspector with an application stating the nature of the amendment and reasons therefor.
- (4) The fee for the amendment of a licence shall be <sup>7</sup>[Five hundred rupees] plus the amount (if any) by which the fee that would have been payable if the licence had originally been issued in the amended form exceeds the fee originally paid for the licence.

## **7. Renewal of licence**

- (1) A licence may be renewed by the Chief Inspector.
- (2) The occupier of every factory shall apply to the Chief Inspector for renewal of his licence not less than 30 days before the date of expiry of the licence and shall not continue any manufacturing process after that date unless the application for renewal of his licence is duly made.
- (3) Every application for the renewal of a licence shall be accompanied by the notice of occupation in the prescribed Form No. 2 in triplicate and shall be made not less than 30 days before the date on which the licence expires and if the application is so made, the premises shall be held to be duly licensed until such date as the Chief Inspector renews the licence.
- (4) The same fee shall be charged for the renewal of a licence as for the grant thereof:

Provided that if the application for renewal is not received within the time specified in sub-rule (2), the licence shall be renewed only on payment of a fee "25" percent in excess of the fee ordinarily payable for the licence. <sup>8</sup>[Subject to a minimum amount of Rs. 500/- (excluding licence fees).]

## **8. Transfer of licence**

- (1) The holder of a licence may, at any time before the expiry of the licence, apply for permission to transfer his licence to another person.
- (2) Such application shall be made to the Chief Inspector who shall, if he approves of the transfer, enter upon the licence under his signature, an endorsement to the effect that the licence has been transferred to the person named.
- (3) A fee of <sup>9</sup>[thousand rupees] shall be charged on each such application.

## **9. Procedure on death or disability of licensee**

If a licensee dies or becomes insolvent, the person carrying on the business of such licensee shall not be liable to any penalty under the Act for exercising the powers granted to the licensee by the license during such time as may reasonably be required to allow him to make an application for the amendment of the licence under Rules 6 in his own name for the unexpired portion of the original licence.



## **10. Loss of licence**

Where a licence granted under these Rules is lost or accidentally destroyed, a duplicate may be granted on payment of a fee of <sup>10</sup>[rupees two thousand].

## **11. Payment of fees**

- (1) Every application under these Rules shall be accompanied by a treasury receipt showing that the appropriate fee has been paid into the local treasury under the head of account 0230 Labour and Employment 104 Fees under the Factories Act, 1948".
- (2) If an application for the grant, renewal or amendment of a licence is rejected, or the fee is paid in excess of the prescribed rate such fee or excess fee paid shall be refunded to the applicant, on a pay order issued by the Chief Inspector of Factories on the district treasury office.

## **12. <sup>11</sup>[Guidelines, instructions and records**

- (1) Without prejudice to the general responsibility of the occupier to comply with the provisions of Section 7(A) the Chief Inspector may, from time to time, issue guidelines and instructions regarding the general duties of the occupier relating to health, safety and welfare of all workers while they are at work in the factory.
- (2) The occupier shall maintain such records, as may be prescribed by the Chief Inspector, in respect of monitoring of working environment in the factory.”]

## **CHAPTER II THE INSPECTING STAFF**

### **13. Powers of Inspector**

An Inspector shall, for the purpose of the execution of the Act, have power to do all or any of the following things, that is to say,

- (a) to photograph any worker, to inspect, examine, measure, copy, photograph, sketch or test, as the case may be, any building or room, any plant, machinery, appliance or apparatus, any register or document or anything provided for the purpose of securing the health, safety or welfare of the workers employed in a factory;
- (b) in the case of an Inspector who is duly qualified medical practitioner, to carry out such medical examinations as may be necessary for the purposes of his duties under the Act;
- (c) to prosecute, conduct or defend before a court any complaint or other proceeding arising under the Act or in discharge of his duties as an Inspector:

Provided that the powers of the District Magistrate and such other public officers as are appointed to be additional Inspectors shall be limited to the inspection of the factories in respect of the following matters, namely:

Cleanliness (Section 11),

Overcrowding (Section 16),

Lighting (Section 17),

Drinking water (Section 18),  
Latrines and urinals (Section 19),  
Spittoons (Section 20),  
Precautions in the case of fire (Section 38),  
Welfare (Chapter V),  
Working hours of adults (Chapter VI - except the power of exemption under the proviso to Section 62),  
Employment of young persons (Chapter VII),  
Leave with wages (Chapter VIII) and  
Display of notice (Section 108):  
Provided further that,

- (i) the District Magistrate shall not pass any original orders or remarks under Section 11,17 and 38 of the Act but shall limit and confine his orders or remarks under these Sections to the points to which the full-time Inspector of Factories has already directed the attention of Manager or occupier of the factory as the case may be;
- (ii) all additional Inspectors except District Magistrates shall report the defects found and remedies suggested for enforcing compliance with requirements of Sections referred to above, to the Chief Inspector who shall pass final orders in each case.

#### **13-A. Qualification of an Inspector**

No persons shall be appointed as an Inspector for the purposes of the Act unless he possesses the qualifications hereunder,

- (a) he must not be less than 23 years or more than 35 years of age;
- (b) he must have,
  - (i) had a good general education up to Intermediate standard of a recognised university;
  - (ii) secured a degree, or diploma equivalent to a degree of recognised university, in any branch of Engineering, Technology or Medicine and preferably with practical experience of at least two years in a workshop or a manufacturing concern of good standing and in the case of Medical Inspector an experience of at least two years in a public hospital or factory, medical department or alternatively a diploma in industrial medicine;
- (c) where for a particular post, special knowledge to deal with special problems is required, the Government may, in addition to the basic qualifications, prescribe appropriate qualifications for such a post

#### **14. Duties of Certifying Surgeon**

- (1) For the purposes of the examination and certification of young persons who wish to obtain certificates of fitness, the Certifying Surgeon shall arrange a suitable

time and place for the attendance of such persons, and shall give previous notice in writing of such arrangements to the manager of factories situated within the local limits assigned to him. As far as possible, such examination shall be carried out at the factories concerned.

- (2) The Certifying Surgeon shall issue his certificates in Form No. 5. The foil and counterfoil shall be filled in and the signature or the left thumb impression of the person in whose name the certificate is granted shall be taken on them. On being satisfied as to the correctness of the entries made therein and of the fitness of the person examined, he shall sign the foil and initial the counterfoil and shall deliver the foil to the person in whose name the certificate is granted. The foil so delivered shall be the certificate of fitness granted under section 69. all counterfoils shall be kept by the Certifying Surgeon for a period of at least 2 years after the issue of the certificate.
- (3) The Certifying Surgeon shall, upon request by the Chief Inspector, carry out such examination and furnish him with such report as he may indicate, for any factory or class or description of factories where:
  - (a) cases of illness have occurred which it is reasonable to believe are due to the nature of the manufacturing process carried out on or other conditions of work prevailing therein; or
  - (b) by reasons of any change in the manufacturing process carried on, or in the substances used therein, or by reasons of the adoption of any new manufacturing process or of any new substance for use in a manufacturing process, there is a likelihood of injury to the health of workers employed in that manufacturing process; or
  - (c) young persons are, or are about to be, employed in any work which is likely to cause injury to their health.
- (4) For the purpose of the examination of persons employed in processes covered by the rules relating to dangerous operations, the Certifying Surgeon shall visit the factories within the local limits assigned to him at such intervals as are prescribed by the rules relating to such dangerous operations.
- (5) At such visits the Certifying Surgeon shall examine the persons employed in such processes and shall record the results of his examination in a Register known as the Health Register (Form No. 17) which shall be kept by the factory manager and produced to the Certifying Surgeon at each visit.
- (6) If the Certifying Surgeon finds as a result of his examination that any person employed in such process is no longer fit for medical reasons to work in that process, he shall suspend such person from working in that process for such time as he may think fit and no person after suspension shall be employed in that process without the written sanction of the Certifying Surgeon in the health register.
- (7) The manager of a factory shall afford to the Certifying Surgeon facilities to inspect any process in which any person employed or is likely to be employed.

- (8) The manager of a factory shall provide for the purpose of any medical examination which the Certifying Surgeon wishes to conduct at the factory (for his exclusive use on the occasion of an examination) a room which shall be properly cleaned and adequately ventilated and lighted and furnished with a screen, a table (with writing materials) and chairs.

### **CHAPTER III HEALTH**

#### **15. Cleanliness of walls and ceilings**

- (1) Clause (d) of sub-section (1) of section 11 of the Act shall not apply to the class or description of the factories or parts of factories specified in the Schedule hereto:

Provided that they are kept in a clean state by washing, sweeping, brushing, dusting, vaccum-cleaning or other effective means:

Provided further that the said clause (d) shall continue to apply:

- (i) as respects factories or parts of factories specified in Part A of the said Schedule, to workrooms in which the amount of cubic space allowed for every person employed in the room is less than 500 cubic feet;
  - (ii) as respects factories or parts of factories specified in Part B of the said Schedule, to workrooms in which the amount of cubic space allowed for every person employed in the room is less than 2,500 cubic feet;
  - (iii) to engine-houses, fitting-shops, lunchrooms, canteens, shelters, crèches, cloak rooms, rest rooms and wash places; and
  - (iv) to such parts of walls, sides and tops of passages and staircases as are less than 20 feet above the floor or stair.
- (2) If it appears to the Chief Inspector that any part of a factory, to which by virtue of sub-rule (1) any of the provisions of the said clause (d) do not apply, or apply as varied by sub-rule (1), is not being kept in a clean state, he may by written notice require the occupier to white wash or colour wash, paint or varnish the same and in the event of the occupier failing to comply with such requisition within two months from the date of the notice, sub-rule (1) shall cease to apply to such part of factory, unless the Chief Inspector otherwise determines.

### **SCHEDULE**

#### **PART-A**

Blast furnaces.

Brick and tile works in which unglazed bricks or tiles are made.

Cement works.

Chemical works.

Gas works.

Iron and steel mills

Stone, slate and marble works.

The following parts of factories:

Rooms used only for the storage of articles.

Rooms in which the walls or ceilings, consist of galvanised iron, glazed bricks, glass, slate, asbestos, bamboo, thatch.

Parts in which dense steam is continuously evolved in the process

Parts in which pitch, tar or like material is manufactured or is used to a substantial extent, except in brush works. The parts of a glass factory known as the glass house. Rooms in which graphite is manufactured or is used to a substantial extent in any process.

Parts in which coal, coke, oxide or iron, ochre, lime or stone is crushed on ground.

Parts of walls, particulars, ceilings or tops of rooms which are at least 20 feet above the floor.

Ceilings or tops of rooms in print works, bleach works or dye works with the exception of finishing rooms or warehouses.

Inside walls of oil mills below a height of 5 feet from the ground floor level. Inside walls in tanneries below a height of 5 feet from the ground floor level where a wet process is carried on.

#### **PART – B**

Coach and motor body works.

Electric generating or transforming stations.

Engineering works.

Factories in which sugar is refined or manufactured.

Foundaries other than foundaries in which brass casting is carried on Ship-building works.

Those parts of factories where unpainted or unvarnished wood is manufactured.

#### **16. Record of white-washing, etc.**

The record of dates on which white-washing, colour-washing, varnishing, etc., are carried out shall be entered in a Register maintained in Form No. 7.

#### **17. Disposal of trade wastes and effluents**

- (1) In the case of a factory where the drainage system is proposed to be connected to the public sewerage system, prior approval of the arrangements made shall be obtained from the local authority.
- (2) In the case of factory situated in a place where no public sewerage systems exists, prior approval of the arrangements made for the disposal of trade wastes and effluents shall be obtained from the Public Health authorities or such authority as the State Government may appoint in this behalf.

**18. When artificial humidification not allowed**

There shall be no artificial humidification in any room of a cotton spinning or weaving factory,

- (a) By the use of steam during any period, when the dry bulb temperature of that room exceeds 85 degrees;
- (b) At any time when the wet bulb reading of the hygrometer is higher than that specified in the following schedule in relation to the dry bulb reading of the hygrometer at the time; or as regards a dry bulb reading intermediate between any two-dry bulb reading indicated consecutively in the schedule, when the wet bulb reading is higher than that specified in relation to the higher of these two dry bulb readings:

Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
60.0	58.0	77.0	75.0	94.0	86.0
61.0	59.0	78.0	76.0	95.0	87.0
62.0	60.0	79.0	77.0	96.0	87.5
63.0	61.0	80.0	78.0	97.0	88.0
64.0	62.0	81.0	79.0	98.0	88.5
65.0	63.0	82.0	80.0	99.0	89.0
66.0	64.0	83.0	80.5	100.0	89.5
67.0	65.0	84.0	81.0	101.0	90.0
68.0	66.0	85.0	82.0	102.0	90.0
69.0	67.0	86.0	82.5	103.0	90.5
70.0	68.0	87.0	83.0	104.0	90.5
71.0	69.0	88.0	83.5	105.0	91.0
72.0	70.0	89.0	84.0	106.0	91.0
73.0	71.0	90.0	84.5	107.0	91.0
74.0	72.0	91.0	85.0	108.0	91.5
75.0	73.0	92.0	85.5	109.0	92.0
76.0	74.0	93.0	86.0	110.0	92.0

Provided, however, that clause (b) shall not apply when the difference between the wet bulb temperature as indicated by the hygrometer in the department concerned and the wet bulb temperature taken with a hygrometer outside in the shade is less than [35 degrees;]

## **19. Provision of hygrometer**

In all departments of cotton spinning and weaving mills wherein artificial humidification is adopted, hygrometers shall be provided and maintained in such positions as are approved by the Inspector. The number of hygrometers shall be regulated according to the following scale:

- (a) Weaving Department: One hygrometer for departments with less than 500 looms, and one additional hygrometer for every 500 or part of 500 looms in excess of 500.
- (b) Other Departments: One hygrometer for each room of less than 300,000 cubic meters' capacity and one extra hygrometer for each 200,000 cubic meters or part thereof, in excess of this.
- (c) One additional hygrometer shall be provided and maintained outside each cotton spinning and weaving factory wherein artificial humidification is adopted and in a position approved by the Inspector, for taking hygrometer shade readings.

## **20. Exemption from maintenance of hygrometers**

When the Inspector is satisfied that the limits of humidity allowed by the schedule to rule 18 are never exceeded, he may, for any department other than the weaving department, grant exemption from the maintenance of the hygrometer. The Inspector shall record such exemption in writing.

## **21. Copy of schedule to rule 18 to be affixed near every hygrometer**

A legible copy of the schedule to rule 18 shall be affixed near each hygrometer.

## **22. Temperature to be recorded at each hygrometer**

At each hygrometer maintained in accordance with Rule 19, correct wet and dry bulb temperatures shall be recorded thrice daily during each working day by competent persons nominated by the manager and approved by the Inspector. The temperature shall be taken between 7 a.m. and 9 a.m., between 11 a.m. and 2 p.m. (but not in the rest interval) and between 4 p.m. and 5.30 p.m. In exceptional circumstances, such additional readings and between such hours, as the Inspector may specify, shall be taken. The temperatures shall be entered in a Humidity Register in the prescribed Form No. 6, maintained in the factory. At the end of each month, the persons who have taken the readings shall sign the register and certify the correctness of the entries. The register shall always be available for inspection by the Inspector.

## **23. Specifications of hygrometer**

- (1) Each hygrometer shall comprise two mercurial thermometers of wet bulb and dry bulb of similar construction, and equal in dimensions, scale and divisions of scale. They shall be mounted on a frame with a suitable reservoir containing water.
- (2) The wet bulb shall be closely covered with a single layer of muslin, kept by means of a wick attached to it and dipping into the water in the reservoir. The muslin covering and the wick shall be suitable for the purpose, clean and free from size or grease.

- (3) No part of the wet bulb shall be within 3 inches from the dry bulb or less than 1 inch from the surface of the water in the reservoir and the water reservoir shall be below it, or the side of it away from the dry bulb.
- (4) The bulb shall be spherical and of suitable dimensions and shall be freely exposed on all sides to the air of the room.
- (5) The bores of the stems shall be such that the position of the top of the mercury column shall be readily distinguishable at a distance of 2 feet.
- (6) Each thermometer shall be graduated so that accurate readings may be taken between 50 and 120 degrees.
- (7) Every degree from 50 degree up to 120 degrees shall be clearly marked by horizontal lines on the stem each fifth and tenth degree shall be marked by longer marks than the intermediate degrees and the temperature marked opposite each tenth degree, i.e. 50, 60,70, 80, 90, 100, 110 and 120.
- (8) The markings as above shall be accurate, that is to say, at no temperature between 50 and 120 degrees shall the indicated readings be in error by more than two-tenths of a degree.
- (9) A distinctive number shall be indelibly marked upon the thermometer.
- (10) The accuracy of each thermometer shall be certified by the National Physical Laboratory, London, or some competent authority appointed by the Chief Inspector and such certificate shall be attached to the Humidity Register.

**24. Thermometers to be maintained in efficient order**

Each thermometer shall be maintained at all times during the period of employment in efficient working order so as to give accurate indications and in particular:

- (a) the wick and the muslin covering of the wet bulb shall be renewed once a week;
- (b) the reservoir shall be filled with water which shall be completely renewed once a day. The Chief Inspector may direct the use of distilled water or pure rain water in any particular mill or mills in certain localities;
- (c) no water shall be applied directly to the wick or covering during the period of employment.

**25. An inaccurate thermometer not to be used without fresh certificate**

If an Inspector gives notice in writing that a thermometer is not accurate, it shall not, after one month from the date of such notice, be deemed to be accurate unless until it has been re-examined at prescribed and a fresh certificate obtained which certificate shall be kept attached to the Humidity register.

**26. Hygrometer not to be affixed to wall etc. unless protected by wood**

- (1) No hygrometer shall be affixed to a wall pillar, or other surface unless protected there from by wood or other non-conducting material at least half an inch in thickness and distant at least one inch from the bulb of each thermometer.



- (2) No hygrometer shall be fixed at a height of more than 5 feet 6 inches from the floor to the top of thermometer stem or in the direct draughts from a fan, window, or ventilating opening.

**27. No reading to be taken within 15 minutes of renewal of water**

No reading shall be taken for record on any hygrometer within 15 minutes of the renewal of water in the reservoir.

**28. How to introduce steam for humidification**

In any room in which steam pipe are used for the introduction of steam for the purpose of artificial humidification of the air, the following provisions shall apply:

- (a) The diameter of such pipe shall not exceed two inches and in the case of pipes are installed after 1st day of November, 1950, the diameter shall not exceed one inch;
- (b) Such pipes shall be as short as is reasonably practicable.
- (c) All hangers supporting such pipes shall be separated from the bare pipes by an efficient insulator not less than 12.7 millimetres in thickness.
- (d) No unrecovered jet from such pipe shall project more than 4 ½ inches beyond the outer surface of any cover.
- (e) The steam pressure shall be as low as practicable and shall not exceed 70 lbs. per square inch.
- (f) The pipe employed for the introduction of steam into the air in a department shall be effectively covered with such non-conducting material, as may be approved by the Inspector in order to minimize the amount of heat radiated by them into the department.

**29. Lighting Application and commencement**

- (1) Subject as in these rules provided, rules 29 to 33 shall apply to factories in which persons are being regularly employed in a manufacturing process or processes for more than 48 hours a week, or in shifts, provided that nothing in these rules shall be deemed to require the provision of lighting of a specified standard in any building or structure so constructed that, in the opinion of the Chief Inspector, it would not be reasonably practicable to comply with such requirement.
- (2) Rules 29 to 33 shall come into force, in respect of any class or description of factories, on such dates as the State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint in this behalf.

**30. Lighting of interior parts**

- (1) The general illumination over those interior parts of a factory where persons are regularly employed shall be not less than 3 foot candles measured in the horizontal plane at a level of 3 feet above the floor:

Provided that in any such parts in which the mounting height of the light source for general illumination necessarily exceeds 25 feet measured from the floor or where the structure of the room or the position or construction of the fixed machinery or plant prevents the uniform attainment of this standard, the

general illumination at the said level shall be not less than one-foot candle and where work is actually being done the illumination shall be not less than 3 foot candles.

- (2) The illumination over all other interior parts of the factory over which persons employed pass, shall, when and where a person is passing, be not less than 0.5 foot-candles at floor level.
- (3) The standard specified in this rule shall be without prejudice to the provision of any additional illumination required to render the lighting sufficient and suitable for the nature of the work.

### **31. Prevention of glare**

- (1) Where any source of artificial light in the factor is less than 15 feet above floor level, no part of the light source or of the lighting fitting having a brightness greater than 10 candles per square centimetres shall be visible to persons whilst normally employed within 100 feet of the source except where the angle of elevation from the eye to the source or part of the fitting as the case may be exceeds 20 degree.
- (2) Any local light, that is to say an artificial light designed to illuminate particularly the area or part of the area of work of a single operative or small group of operatives working near each other, shall be provided with a suitable shade of opaque material to prevent glare or with other effective means by which the tight source is completely screened from the eyes of every person employed at a normal working place, or shall be so placed that no such person is exposed to glare therefrom.

### **32. Power of Chief Inspector to exempt**

Where the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any particular factory or part thereof or in respect of any description of workroom or process that any requirement of rules 29 to 31 is inappropriate or is not reason-ably practicable, he may, by order in writing, exempt the factory or part thereof, or description of workroom or process from such requirement to such extent and subject to such conditions as he may specify.

### **33. Exemption from rule 30**

- (1) Nothing in rule 30 shall apply to the parts of factories specified in Part I of the Schedule annexed hereto.
- (2) Nothing in sub-rule (1) of rule 30 shall apply to the factories or parts of factories respectively specified in Part II of the said Schedule.

## **SCHEDULE**

### **PART I**

Parts of factories in which light sensitive photographic materials are made or used in an exposed condition.

### **PART II**

Cement works.

Works for the crushing and grinding of limestone.

Gas works.

Coke oven works.

Electrical stations.

Flour mills.

Malting and breweries.

Parts of factories in which the following processes are carried on.

Concrete or artificial stone-making.

Conversion of iron into steel.

Smelting of iron ore Iron or steel rolling.

Hot rolling or forging, tempering or annealing of metals.

Glass blowing and other working in molten glass.

Tar distilling.

Petroleum refining and blending.

#### **34. Quantity of drinking water**

The quantity of drinking water to be provided for the workers in every factory shall be at least as many as gallons a day as there are workers employed in factory and such drinking water shall be readily available at all times during working hours.

#### **35. Source of supply**

The water provided for drinking shall be supplied:

- (a) from a public water supply system, or
- (b) from any other source approved in writing by the Health Officer.

#### **36. Storage of water**

If drinking water is not supplied directly from taps either connected with public water-supply system, it shall be kept in suitable vessels and renewed at least daily. All practicable measures shall be taken to preserve the water and vessel free from contamination.

**37. Cleanliness of well or reservoir**

- (1) Drinking water shall not be supplied from any open well or reservoir unless it is constructed, situated, protected and maintained as to be free from the possibility of pollution by chemical or bacterial and extraneous impurities.
- (2) Where drinking water is supplied from such well or reservoir the water in it shall be sterilized once a week or more frequently if the Inspector, by written order, so requires, and the date on which sterilizing is carried out shall be recorded:

Provided that this requirement shall not apply to any such well or reservoir if the water therein is filtered and treated to the satisfaction of the Health Officer before it is supplied for consumption.

**38. Report from Health Officer**

The Inspector may, by order in writing, direct the Manager to obtain, at such time or at such intervals as he may direct, a report from the Health Officer as to the fitness for human consumption of the water supplied to the workers, and in every case to submit to the Inspector a copy of such report as soon as it is received from the Health Officer.

**39. Cooling of water**

In every factory, wherein more than two hundred and fifty workers are ordinarily employed,

- (a) the drinking water supplied to the workers shall from the 15<sup>th</sup> April to the 15<sup>th</sup> September in every year, be cooled by ice or other effective method:

Provided that, if ice is placed in the drinking water, the ice shall be clean and wholesome and shall be obtained only from a source approved in writing by the Health Officer;

- (b) the cooled drinking water shall be supplied in every canteen, lunch-room and rest-room and also at conveniently accessible points throughout the factory which for the purpose of these rules shall be called "Water Centres";
- (c) the water centres shall be sheltered from the weather and adequately drained;
- (d) the number of water centres to be provided shall be one "centre" for every 150 persons employed at any one time in the factory.

Provided that in the case of a factory where the number of persons employed exceeds 500, it shall be sufficient if there is one such "centre" as aforesaid for every 150 persons up to the first 500 and one for every 500 persons thereafter.;

- (e) every water centre shall be maintained in a clean and orderly condition;
- (f) every water centre shall be in charge of a suitable person who shall distribute the water. Such person shall be provided with clean clothes while on duty:

Clause (f) shall not apply to any factory in which suitable mechanically operated drinking water refrigerating units are installed to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector.

**40. Latrine Accommodation**

Latrine accommodation shall be provided in every factory on the following scale:

- (a) Where females are employed, there shall be at least one latrine seat for every 25 females;
- (b) Where males are employed, there shall be at least one latrine scat for every 25 males:

Provided that, where the number of males employed exceeds 100, it shall be sufficient if there is one latrine scat for every 25 males up to the first 100, and one for every 50 thereafter.

In calculating the number of seats required under this rule, any odd number of workers less than 25 or 50, as the case may be, shall be reckoned as 25 or 50.

**41. Latrines to conform to public health requirements**

Latrines other than those connected with an efficient water-home sewage system, shall comply with the requirements of the Public Health authorities.

**42. Privacy of latrines**

Every latrine shall be under cover and every seat in the latrine shall be so partitioned off as to secure privacy and each partition shall have a proper door and fastenings.

**43. Signboards to be displayed**

Where workers of both sexes are employed there shall be displayed outside each latrine block a notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers "For Men only— or "For Women only", as the case may be. The notice shall also bear the figure of "a man" or of "a woman", as the case may be.

**44. Urinal accommodation**

Urinal accommodation shall be provided for the use of workers and shall not be less than 2 feet in length for every 50 males; provided that, where the number of workers employed exceeds 500, it shall be sufficient if there is one urinal for every 50 males up to the first 500 employed and one for every 100 thereafter.

In calculating the urinal accommodation required under this rule, any odd number of workers less than 50 or 100, as the case may be, shall be reckoned as 50 or 100.

**45. Urinals to conform to Public Health requirements**

Urinals other than those connected with efficient water borne sewage system, and urinals in a factory wherein more than two hundred and fifty workers are ordinarily employed shall comply with the requirements of the Public Health authorities.

**46. Certain latrines and urinals to be connected to sewage system**

When any general system of underground sewerage with an assured water-supply for any particular locality is provided in a municipality all latrines and urinals other than septic tank latrines and any other type of latrines and urinals to be approved for this purpose by the Public Health authority, of a factory situated in such locality shall, if the factory is situated within 100 feet of an existing sewer, be connected with that sewage system.

**47. Whitewashing and colour-washing of latrines and urinals**

The walls, ceilings and partitions of every latrine and urinal shall be white-washed or colour washed and the whitewashing or colour-washing shall be repeated at least once in every period of four months. The dates on which the whitewashing or colour washing is carried out shall be entered in the prescribed register (Form No. 7):

Provided that this rule shall not apply to latrines and urinals, the walls, ceiling, or partitions of which are laid in glazed tiles or otherwise finished to provide a smooth polished impervious surface and that they are washed with suitable detergents and disinfectants at least once in every period of four months.

**48. Construction and maintenance of drains**

All drains carrying waste or spoilage water shall be constructed in masonry or other impermeable materials and shall be regularly flushed and effluent disposed of by connecting such drains with a suitable drainage line:

Provided that, where there is no such drainage line, the effluent shall be deodorized and rendered innocuous and then disposed of in suitable manner to the satisfaction of the Health Officer.

**49. Water taps in latrines**

- (1) Where piped water-supply is available a sufficient number of water taps, conveniently access shall be provided in or near such latrine accommodation.
- (2) If pipe water supply is not available sufficient quantity of water shall be kept stored in suitable receptacles near the latrines.

**50. Number and location of spittoons**

The number and location of the spittoons to be provided shall be to the satisfaction of the Inspector.

**51. Type of spittoons**

The spittoons shall be of either of the following types:

- (a) A galvanized iron container with a conical funnel shaped cover. A layer of suitable disinfectant liquid shall always be maintained in the container, or
- (b) a container filled with dry clean sand and covered with a layer of bleaching powder, or
- (c) any other type approved by the Chief Inspector.

**52. Cleaning of spittoons**

The spittoons mentioned in clause (a) of rule 51 shall be emptied, cleaned and disinfected at least once every day and the spittoon mentioned in clause (d) of rule 51 shall be cleaned by scrapping out the top layer of sand as often as necessary or at least once every day.

**CHAPTER IV SAFETY**

**53. Further safety precautions**

- (1) Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 21 in regard to the fencing of machines, the further precautions specified in the schedules

annexed hereto shall apply to the machines noted in each schedule.

- (2) This rule shall come into force, in respect of any class or description of factories. where machines noted in the said schedules are in use, on such dates as the State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint in this behalf.

## **SCHEDULE I**

### **TEXTILE MACHINERY EXCEPT MACHINERY USED IN JUTE MILLS**

1. Application

The requirements of this schedule shall apply to machinery in factories engaged in the manufacture or processing of textiles other than jute textiles. The schedule would not apply to machinery in factories engaged exclusively in the manufacture of synthetic fibres.

2. Definitions

For the purposes of this schedule,

- (a) "Calendar" means a set of heavy rollers mounted on vertical side frames and arranged to pass cloth between them. Calendars may have two to ten rollers, or bowls, some of which can be heated.
- (b) "card" means a machine consisting of cylinders of or more rolls, one of which is engraved for producing figure effects of various kinds on a fabric.
- (c) "care" means a machine consisting of cylinders of various sizes and in certain cases flats covered with card clothing and set in relation to each other so that fibres to staple form may be separated into individual relationship. The speed of the cylinders and their direction of rotation varies. The finished product is delivered as a sliver. Cards of different types are: the revolving flat card, the roller and clearer card, etc.
- (d) "card clothing" means the material with which the surfaces of the cylinder, duffer, flats, etc, of a card are covered and consists of a thick foundation material made of, either textile fabrics through which are pressed many fine closely spaced specially bent wires, or mounted saw toothed wire.
- (e) "Comber" means a machine for combing fibers of cotton, wool, etc. The essential parts are device for feeding forward a fringe of fibers at regular intervals and an arrangement of combs or pins. Which, at the right time pass through the fringe. All tangled fibers, short fibers, and neps are removed and the long fibers are laid parallel.

- (f) "combined machinery" means a general classification of machinery including combers sliver lab machines, ribbon lab machines and gill boxes, but excluding cards.
- (g) "Rotary staple cutter" means a machine consisting of one or more rotary blades used for the purpose of cutting textile fibers into staple lengths.
- (h) "Garnett machine " means any of a number of types of machines for opening hard twisted waste of wool, cotton, silk, etc Essentially, such machines consist of a licker-in; one or more cylinders, each having a complement worker and stripper rolls; and a fancy roll and doffer. The action of such machines is some-what like that of a wool card, but it is much more severe in that the various rolls are covered with garnet wire instead of clothing.
- (i) "Gill box" means a machine used in the worsted system of manufacturing yarns. Its function is to arrange fibers in parallel order. Essentially, it consists of a pair of feed rolls and a series of followers where the followers move at a faster surface speed and perform a combing action.
- (j) "In-running rolls" means any pair of rolls or drums between which there is a " nip ".
- (k) "Interlocking arrangement " means a device that prevents the setting in motion of a dangerous part of a machine or the machine itself while the guard cover or door provided to safeguard against danger is open or unlocked, and which will also hold the guard cover or door closed and locked while the machine or the dangerous part is in motion.
- (l) "Kier" means a large metal vat, usually a pressure type, in which fabrics may be boiled out, bleached, etc.
- (m) "Ribbon lapper" means a machine or a part of a machine used to prepare laps for feeding a cotton comb; its purpose is to provide a uniform lap in which the fibers have been straightened as much as possible.
- (n) "Silver Lapper" means a machine or a part of a machine in which a number of parallel card covers are drafted slightly, laid side by side in a compact sheet and wound into a cylindrical package.
- (o) "Loom" means a machine for effecting the inter-locking of two series of yarns crossing one another at right angles. The warp yarns are wound on a warp beam and pass through beadles and reeds. The filling is shot across in a shuttle and settled in place by reeds and slay, and the fabric is wound on a cloth beam.
- (p) "Starch mangle" means a mangle that is used specifically for starching cotton goods. It commonly consists of two large rolls and a shallow open vat with several immersion rolls. The vat contains the starch solution.
- (q) "Water mangle" means a calendar having two or more rolls used for squeezing water from fabrics before drying. Water mangles also may be used in other ways during the finishing of various fabrics



- (r) "Mule" means a type of spinning frame having a bead stock and a carriage as its two main sections. The head stock is stationary. The carriage is movable and it carries the spindles which draft, and spin the ravine into yarn. The carriage extends over the whole width of the machine and moves slowly towards and sway from the head stock during the spinning operation.
- (s) "Nip" is the danger zone between two rolls or and Urns which by virtue of their positioning and movement create a nipping hazard.
- (t) "Openers and pickers" means a general classification of machinery which includes breaker pickers, intermediate pickers, finisher pickers, single process pickers, multiple process pickers, willow machines card and picker waste cleaners, thread extractors, shredding machines, roving waste openers, shoddy pickers, bale breakers, feeders, vertical openers, lattice cleaners, horizontal cleaners and any similar machinery equipped with either cylinders screen section, calendar section, rolls, or beaters used for the preparation of stuck fur further processing.
- (u) "Paddler" means a trough for a solution and two or more squeeze rolls between which cloth passes after being passed through a mordant or dye bath.
- (v) "Plaiting machine" means machine used to lay cloth into floods or regular length for convenience or subsequent process or use.
- (w) "Roller printing machine" means a machine consisting of a large central cylinder or pressure bowl, around the lower part of the perimeter of which is placed a series of engraved color rollers (each having a color through), a furnisher roller, doctor blades, and tic. The machine is used for printing fabrics.
- (x) "Continuous bleaching range" means a machine for bleaching of cloth in rope or open-width form with the following arrangement. The cloth after wetting out pass through a squeeze roll into a saturator containing solution of caustic soda and then to an enclosed 1-Box. A V-shaped arrangement is attached to the front part of the J-Box for uniform and rapid saturation of the cloth with steam before it is packed down in the J-Box. The cloth, in a single strand rope form passes over a guide roll down the first arm of the 'V' and up the second. Steam is injected into the 'V' at the upper end of the second arm so that the cloth is rapidly saturated with steam at this point. The J-Box capacity is such that cloth will remain hot for a sufficient time to complete the scouring action. It then passes a series of washers with a squeeze roll in-between. The cloth then passes through a second set of saturator, J-Box, and washer, where it is treated with the peroxide solution. By slight modification of the form of the unit, the same process can be applied to open-width cloth.
- (y) "Mercerizing range" means a 3-bowl mangle, a tender frame, and a number or boxes for washing and scouring. The whole set up is in a straight line and all parts operate continuously. The combination is used to

saturate the cloth with sodium hydroxide, stretch it while saturated, and washing out most of the caustic before releasing tension.

- (z) "Sanforizing machine" means a machine consisting of a large steam-heated cylinder, and endless, thick, woolen felt blanket which is in close contact with the cylinder for most of its perimeter, and an electrically heated shoe which presses the cloth against the blanket while the latter is in a stretched condition as it curves around feed-in roll,
- (aa) "Shearing machine" means a machine used for shearing cloth. Cutting action is provided by a number of steel blades spirally mounted on a roller. The roller rotates in close contact with a fixed ledger blade. There may be from one to six such rollers on a machine.
- (bb) "Sinning machine" means a machine which comprises of a heated roller, plate, or an open gas flame. The cloth or yarn is rapidly passed over the roller or the plate or through the open gas flame to remove fun or hairiness by burning.
- (cc) "Slasher" means a machine used for applying a size mixture to warp yarns. Essentially, it consists of a stand for holding section beams, a size box, one or more cylindrical dryers or an enclosed hot air dryer, and a beaming end for winding the yarn on the loom beams.
- (dd) "Tenter frame" means a mashing for drying cloth under tension. It essentially consists of a pair of endless travelling chains fitted with clips of fin pins and carried on tracks. The cloth is firmly held at the selvages by the two chains which diverge as they move forward so that the cloth is brought to the desired width.
- (ee) "Wrapper" means a machine for preparing and arranging the yarns intended for the warp of a fabric specifically a beam warped.

### 3. General safety requirements

- (1) Every textile machine shall be provided with individual mechanical or electrical means for starting and stopping such machines. Belt shifter on machines driven by belts and shifting should be provided with a belt shifter lock or an equivalent positive locking device.
- (2) Stopping and starting handles or other controls shall be of such design and so positioned as to prevent the operator's hand or fingers from striking against any moving part or any other part of the machine.
- (3) All belts, pulleys, gears, chains, sprocket wheels, and other dangerous moving parts of machinery which either form part of the machinery or arc used in association with it, shall be securely guarded.

### 4. Openers and pickers

- (1) In all opening or picker machinery, beaters and other dangerous parts shall be securely fenced by suitable guards so as to prevent contact with them. Such guards and doors or covers of openings giving access to soy

dangerous part of the machinery shall be provided with interlocking arrangement;

Provided that in the case of doors or covers of openings giving access to any dangerous part other than heater covers, instead of the interlocking arrangement, such openings may be so fenced by guards which prevent access to any such dangerous part and which is either kept positively locked in position or fixed in such a manner that it cannot be removed without the use of hand tools.

- (2) The feed rolls on all opening and picking machinery shall be covered with a guard designed to prevent the operator from reaching the nip while the machinery is in operation.
- (3) The lap forming roller shall be fitted with a guard or cover which shall prevent access to the nip at the intake of the lap roller and fluted roller as long as, the weighted rack is down. The guard or cover shall be so locked that it cannot be raised until the machine is stopped, and the machine cannot be started until the cover or guard is closed:

Provided that the foregoing provision shall not apply to the machines equipped with automatic lap forming devices:

Provided further that any such machine equipped with an automatic lap forming device shall not be used unless the automatic lap forming device is in efficient working order.

#### 5. Cotton cards

- (1) All cylinder doors shall be secured by an interlocking arrangement which shall prevent the door being opened until the cylinder has ceased to revolve and shall render it impossible to restart the machine until the door has been closed:

Provided that the latter requirement in respect of the automatic locking device shall not apply while stripping or grinding operations are carried out:

Provided further that stripping or grinding operations shall be carried out only by specially trained adult workers wearing tight fitting clothing whose names have been recorded in the register prescribed in this behalf as required in sub-section (1) of section 22.

- (2) The licker-in shall be guarded so as to prevent access to the dangerous parts.
- (3) Every card shall be equipped with an arrangement that would enable the card cylinder to be driven by power during stripping/grinding operations without having to either shift the main belt to the fast pulleys of the machine or to dismantle the interlocking mechanism. Such an arrangement shall be used only for stripping or grinding operations.

6. Garnett machines

- (1) Garnett licker-ins shall be enclosed.
- (2) Garnett fancy rolls shall be enclosed by guards. These shall be installed in a way that keep worker relic reasonably accessible for removal or adjustment.
- (3) The underside of the garnets shall be guarded by a screen mesh or other form of enclosures to prevent access.

7. Gill boxes

- (1) The feed end shall be guarded so as to prevent fingers being caught in the pins of the intersecting failers.
- (2) All nips of in-running rolls shall be guarded by suitable nip guards conforming to the following specifications:

Any opening which the guard may permit when fitted in position shall be so restricted with respect to the distance of the opening from any nip point through that opening and in any circumstances, the maximum width of the opening shall not exceed the following:

Distance of opening from nip point	Maximum width from of opening
0 to 34 mm	6 mm
39 to 63 mm	10 mm
64 to 88 mm	13 mm
89 to 140 mm	15 mm
141 to 165 mm	19 mm
166 to 190 mm	22 mm
191 to 219 mm	32 mm

8. Silver and ribbon lappers (cotton)

The calendar drums and the lap spool shall be provided with a guard to prevent access to the nip between the in-running rolls.

9. Speed frames

Jack box wheels at the head stock shall be guarded and the guard shall have interlocking arrangement.

10. Spinning mules

Wheels on spinning mule carriages shall be provided with substantial wheel guards, extending to within 6mm of the rails.

11. Warpers

Swiveled double-bar gates shall be installed on all warpers operating in excess of 410 meters/min. These gates shall have interlocking arrangement, except for the purpose of inching or jogging:

Provided that the top and bottom bar of the gate shall be at least 1.05 and 0.53 meters high from the floor or working platform, and the gate shall be located 38 mm from the vertical tangement to the beam head.

12. Slashers

(1) Cylinder Dryers

- (a) All open nips of in-running rolls shall be guarded by nip guards conforming to the requirements in paragraph 7.
- (b) When slashers are operated by control levers, these levers shall be connected to a horizontal bar or treadle located not more than 170 cm. above the floor to control the operation from any point.
- (c) Slashers operated by push button control shall have stop and start buttons located at each end of the machine and additional buttons located on both sides of the machine at the size box and the delivery end. If calendar rolls are used, additional buttons shall be provided at both sides of the machine at points near the nips, except when slashers are equipped with an enclosed dryer as in paragraph (b).

(2) Enclosed hot air dryer

- (a) All open nips of the top squeezing rollers shall be guarded by nip guards conforming to the requirements in paragraph 7 (2).
- (b) When slashers are operated by control levers, these levers shall be connected to a horizontal bar or treadle located not more than 170 cm. above the floor to control the operation from any point.
- (c) Slashers operated by push button control shall have stop and start buttons located at each end of the machine and additional stop and start buttons located on both sides of the machine at intervals spaced not more than 1.83 meters on centres.

13. Looms

- (I) Each loom shall be equipped with suitable guards designed to minimize the danger from flying shuttles.
- (II) Beam weights for tension in beam shall be of such construction so as to prevent it falling during its adjustment.

14. Valves of triers, tanks and other containers

- (1) Each valve controlling the flow of steam, injurious gases or liquids into a kier or any other tank or container into which a person is likely to enter in connection with a process, operation, maintenance or for any other purpose, shall be provided with a suitable locking arrangement to enable

the said person to lock the valve securely in the closed position and retain the key with him before entering the Icier, tank or container.

- (2) Wherever boiling tanks, caustic tanks and any other containers from which liquids which are hot; corrosive or toxic may overflow or splash, are so located that the operator cannot see the contents from the floor or working area emergency shut off valves which can be controlled from a point not subject to danger or splash shall be provided to prevent danger.

15. Shearing machines

All revolving blade on shearing machine shall be guarded so that the opening between the cloth surface and the bottom of the guard will not exceed 100 mm.

16. Continuous bleaching range (Cotton and rayon's)

The nip of all in-running rolls on open-width bleaching machine rolls shall be protected with a guard to prevent the worker from being caught at the nip. The guard shall extend across the entire length of the nip.

17. Mercerizing range (piece goods)

- (1) A stopping device shall be provided at each end of the machine.
- (2) A guard shall be provided attach end of the frame between the in-running chain and the dip opener.
- (3) A nip guard shall be provided for the in-running rolls of the mangle and washers and the guard shall conform to the requirements in paragraph 7 (2).

18. Tenter frame

- (1) A stopping device shall be provided at each end of the machine.
- (2) A guard shall be provided at each end of the machine frame at the in-running chain and the clip opener.

19. Paddlers

Suitable nip guard conforming to the requirement in paragraph 7 (2) Shall be provided to all dangerous in-running rolls.

20. Centrifugal extractors

- (1) Each extractor shall be provided with a guard for the basket and the guard shall have inter-locking arrangement.
- (2) Each extractor shall be equipped with a mechanically or electrically operated brake to quickly stop the basket when the power driving the basket is shut off.

21. Squeezer or wringer extractor water mangle, starch mangle, backwasher (worsted yarn crabbing machines, and decating machines)

All in-running rolls shall be guarded with nip guards conforming to the requirements in paragraph 7 (2).

22. Sanforizing and palmer machines

- (1) Nip guards shall be provided on all accessible in-running rolls and these shall conform to the requirements in paragraph 7 (2).
- (2) Access from the sides to the nips of in-running rolls should be fenced by suitable side guards.
- (3) A safety trip rod cable or wire centre cord shall be provided across the front and back of all palmer cylinders extending the length of the face of the cylinder. It shall operate readily whether pushed or pulled. The safety trip shall not be more than 170 cm above the level at which (sic) the from splashing the operator, the floor or working surface.

23. Rope washers

- (1) Splash guards shall be installed on all rope washers unless the machine is so designed as to prevent the water or liquid from splashing the operator, the floor, or working surface.
- (2) A safety rip rod, cable or wire centre cord shall be provided across the front and the back of all rope washers extending the length of the face of the washer. It shall operate readily whether pushed or pulled. This safety trip shall be not more than 170 cm. above the level on which the operator stands and shall be readily accessible.

24. Laundry washer, tumbler or shaker

- (1) Each drying tumbler, each double cylinder shaker or clothes tumbler, and each washing machine shall be equipped with an inter-locking arrangement which will prevent the power operation of the inside cylinder when the outer door on the case or shell is open, and which will also prevent the outer door on the case or shell from being opened, without shutting off the power and the cylinder coming to a stop. This should not prevent the movement of the inner cylinder by means of a hand operated mechanism or an inching device.
- (2) Each closed barrel shall also be equipped with adequate means for holding open the doors or covers of the inner and outer cylinders or shells while it is being loaded or unloaded.

25. Printing machine (Roller type)

- (1) All in-running rolls shall be guarded by nip guards conforming to the requirement in paragraph 7 (2).
- (2) The engraved roller gears and the large crown wheel shall be guarded.

26. Calendars

The nip at the in-running side of the rolls shall be provided with a guard extending across the entire length of the nip and arranged to prevent the fingers of the workers from being pulled in between the rolls or between the guard and the rolls, and so constructed that the cloth can be fed into the rolls safely.

27. Roary staple cutters

The cutter shall be protected by a guard to prevent hands reaching the cutting zone.

28. Plating machines

Access to the trip between the knife and card bar shall be prevented by a guard.

29. Hand baling machine

An angle iron handle-stop guard shall be installed at right angle to the frame of the machine. The stop guard shall be so designed and so located that it will prevent the handle from travelling beyond the vertical position should the handle slip from the operator's hand when the pawl has been released from the teeth of the take up gear.

30. Flat work ironer

Each flat-work or collar ironer shall be equipped with a safety bar or other guard across the entire front of the seed or first pressure rolls, so arranged that the striking of the bar or guard by the hand of the operator or other person will stop the machine. The guard shall be such that the operator or other person cannot reach into the rolls without removing the guard. This may be either a vertical guard on all sides or a complete cover. If a vertical guard is used, the distance from the floor or working platform to the top of guard shall be not less than 1.83 meters.]

## **SCHEDULE II**

### **COTTON GINNING**

#### **Line shaft**

The line shaft or second motion in cotton ginning factories, when below floor level, shall be completely enclosed by a continuous wall or unclimbable fencing with only so many openings as are necessary for access to the shaft for removing cotton seed, cleaning and oiling, and such openings shall be provided with gates or doors which shall be kept closed and locked.

## **SCHEDULE III**

### **WOOD-WORKING MACHINERY**

1. Definitions

For the purposes of this schedule

- (a) Wood working machine means a circular saw, band saw, planing machine, chain mortising machine or vertical spindle moulding machine operating on wood or cork.
- (b) Circular saw means circular saw working in a bench (including a rack bench) but does not include a pendulum or similar saw which is moved towards the wood for the purpose of cutting operation.
- (c) Band saw means a band saw, the cutting portion of which runs in a vertical direction but does not include a log saw or band resawing machine.



(d) Planning machine means machine for overhand planning or for thickening or for both operations.

2. Stopping and starting device

An efficient stopping and starting device shall be provided on every wood working machine. The control of this device shall be of such a position as to be readily and conveniently operated by the person in charge in the machine.

3. Space around machines

The space surrounding every wood-working machine in motion shall be kept free from obstruction.

4. Floors

The floor surrounding every wood-working machine shall be maintained in good and level condition, and shall not be allowed to become slippery, and, as far as practicable, shall be kept free from chips or other loose material.

5. Training and supervision

(1) No person shall be employed at a wood-working machine unless he has been sufficiently trained to work that class of machine, or unless he works under the adequate supervision of a person who has a thorough knowledge of the working of the machine.

(2) A person who is being trained to work a woodworking machine shall be fully and carefully instructed as to the dangers of the machine and the precautions to be observed to secure safe working of the machine.

6. Circular saws

Every circular saw shall be fenced as follows:

(a) Behind and in direct line with the saw there shall be a riving knife, which shall have a smooth surface, shall be strong, rigid and easily adjustable, and shall also conform to the following conditions:

(i) The edge of the knife nearer the saw shall form an arc of a circle having a radius not exceeding the radius of the largest saw used on the bench.

(ii) The knife shall be maintained as close as practicable to the saw, having regard to the nature of the work being done at the time, and, at the level of the bench table, the distance between the front edge of the knife and the teeth of the saw shall not exceed half an inch.

(iii) For a saw of a diameter of less than 24 inches the knife shall extend upwards from the bench table to within one inch of the top of the saw, and for a saw of a diameter of 24 inches or over shall extend upwards from the bench table to a height of at least nine inches;

(b) The top of the saw shall be covered by a strong and easily adjustable guard, within a flange at the side of the saw farthest from the fence. The guard shall be kept so adjusted that the said flange shall extend below the roots

of the teeth of the saw. The guard shall extend from the top of the riving knife to a point as low as practicable at the cutting edge of the saw;

- (c) The part of the saw below the bench table shall be protected by two plates of metal or other suitable material one on each side of the saw; such plates shall not be more than six inches apart, and shall extend from the axis of the saw outwards to a distance of not less than two inches beyond the teeth of the saw. Metal plates, if not beaded, shall be of a thickness of at least 1/10<sup>th</sup> inch, or, if beaded, be of a thickness of at least 1/20<sup>th</sup> inch.

7. Push sticks

A push stick or other suitable appliance shall be provided for use at every circular saw and at every vertical spindle moulding machine to enable the work to be done without unnecessary risk.

8. Band saws

Every band saw shall be guarded as follows:

- (a) Both sides of the bottom pulley shall be completely encased by sheet or expanded metal or other suitable materials.
- (b) The front of the top pulley shall be covered with sheet or expanded metal or other suitable materials.
- (c) All portions of the blade shall be enclosed or otherwise securely guarded except the portion of the blade between the bench table and the top guide.

9. Planning machines

- (1) A planning machine (other than planning machine which is mechanically fed) shall not be used for overhand planning unless it is fitted with a cylindrical cutter block.
- (2) Every planning machine used for overhand planning shall be provided with a "bridge" guard capable of covering the full length and breadth of the cutting slot in the bench, and so constructed as to be easily adjusted both in a vertical and horizontal direction.
- (3) The feed roller of every planning machine used for thicknessing, except the combined machine for overhand planning and thicknessing, shall be provided with an efficient guard.

10. Vertical spindle moulding machines

- (1) The cutter of every vertical spindle moulding machine shall be guarded by the most efficient guard having regard to the nature of the work being performed.
- (2) The wood being moulded at a vertical spindle moulding machine shall, if practicable, be held in a jig or holder of such construction as to reduce, as far as possible, the risk of accident to the worker.

11. Chain mortising machines

The chain of every chain mortising machine shall be provided with a guard which shall enclose the cutters as far as practicable.

12. Adjustment and maintenance of guards

The guards and other appliances required under this schedule shall be;

- (a) Maintained in an efficient state,
- (b) constantly kept in position while the machinery is in motion, and
- (c) so adjusted as to enable the work to be done without unnecessary risk.

13. Exemptions

Paragraph 6, 8, 9 and 10 shall not apply to any wood-working machine in respect of which it can be proved that other safeguards are provided, maintained and used which render the machine as safe as it would be if guarded in the manner prescribed in this schedule.

#### **SCHEDULE IV**

#### **RUBBER MILLS**

1. Installation of machines

Mills for breaking down, cracking, grating, mixing, refining and warming rubber or rubber compounds shall be so installed that the top of the front roll is not less than 1.2 meters above the floor or working level: Provided that in existing installations where the top of the front roll is below this height, a strong rigid distance bar guards shall be fitted across the front of the machine in such position that the operator cannot reach the nip of the rolls.

2. Safety devices

- (1) Rubber mills shall be equipped with,
  - (a) hoppers so constructed or guarded that it is impossible for the operators to come into contact in any manner with the nip of the rolls;
  - (b) horizontal safety-trip rods or tight wire cables across both front and rear, which will, when pushed or pulled, operate instantly to disconnect the power and apply the brakes, or to reverse the rolls:
- (2) Safety-trip rods or tight wire cables on rubber mills shall extend across the entire length of the face of the rolls and shall be located not more than 1.8 meters above the floor or working level.
- (3) Safety-trip rods and tight wire cables on all rubber mills shall be examined and tested daily in the presence of the Manager or other responsible person and, if any defect is disclosed by such examination and test, the mill shall not be used until such defect has been remedied.

## **SCHEDULE V**

### **CENTRIFUGAL MACHINES**

1. Definitions: "Centrifugal machines" include centrifugal extractors, separators and driers, every part of centrifugal machine shall be,
  - (a) of good design and construction and of adequate strength;
  - (b) properly maintained; and
  - (c) examined thoroughly by a competent person at regular intervals.
2. Interlocking guard for drum or basket
  - (1) The cage housing the rotating drum or basket of every centrifugal machine shall be provided with a strong lid. The design and construction of the cage as well as the lid should be such that no access is possible to the drum or basket when the lid is closed.
  - (2) Every centrifugal machine shall be provided with an efficient interlocking device that will effectively prevent the lid referred to in sub-paragraph (1) from being opened while the drum or basket is in motion and prevent the drum or basket being set in motion while the lid is in the open position.
3. Braking arrangement Every centrifugal machine shall be provided with an effective braking arrangement capable of bringing the drum or basket to rest within as short a period of time as reasonably practicable after the power is cut off.
4. Operating speed: No centrifugal machine shall be Operated at a speed in excess of the manufacturer's rating which shall be legibly stamped at easily visible places both on the inside of the basket and on the outside of the machine casing.
5. Exceptions: Sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 3, paragraphs 4 and 5 shall not apply in case of top lung machines or similar machines used in the sugar manufacturing industry

## **SCHEDULE VI**

### **POWER PRESSES**

1. Application

The schedule shall apply to all types of power presses including press brakes, except when used for working hot metal.
2. Definition

For the purpose of this Schedule,

  - (a) "approved" means approved by the Chief Inspector;
  - (b) "fixed fencing" means fencing provided for the tools of a power press being fencing which has no moving part associated with or dependent upon the mechanism of a power press and includes that part of a closed tool which acts as a guard;

- (c) "power press" means a machine used in metal or other industries for moulding, pressing, blanking, raising drawing and similar purposes;
  - (d) "safety device" means the fencing and any other safeguard provided for the tools of a power press.
3. Starting and stopping mechanism
- The starting and stopping mechanism shall be provided with a safety stop so as to prevent over running of the press or descent of the ram during tool setting, etc.
4. Protection of tool and disc
- (1) Each press shall be provided with a fixed guard with a slip plate on the underside enclosing the front and all sides of the tool.
  - (2) Each disc shall be provided with a (heed guard surrounding its front and sides and extending to the back in the form of a tunnel through which the pressed article falls to the rear of the press.
  - (3) The design, construction and mutual position of the guards referred to in sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be such as to preclude the possibility of the workers hand or fingers reaching the danger zone.
  - (4) The machine shall be fed through a small aperture at the bottom of the guard but a wider aperture may be permitted for a second or subsequent operation if feeding is done through a chute.
  - (5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) an automatic or an inter-locked guard may he used in place of a fixed guard, but where such guards are used they shall be maintained in an efficient working condition and if any guard develops a defect, the power press shall not be operated unless the defect of the guard is removed.
5. Appointment of persons to prepare power presses for use
- (1) Except as provided in paragraph 6, no person shall set, re-set, adjust or try out the tools on a power press or install or adjust any safety device thereon, being installation or adjustment preparatory to production of (to proving, or carry out an inspection and test of any safety device thereon required by paragraph 8 unless be,
    - (a) has attained the age eighteen;
    - (b) has been trained in accordance with the sub-paragraph (2); and
    - (c) has been appointed by the Occupier of the Factory to carry out those duties in respect of the class or description of power press or the class or description of safety device to which the power press or the safety device (as the case may be) belongs; and the name of every such person shall be entered in a Register in Form 9.
  - (2) The training shall include suitable and sufficient practical instruction in the matters in relation to cash type of power press and safety device in respect of which it is proposed to appoint the person being trained.
6. Examination and testing of power-presses and safety devices

- (1) No power press or safety device shall be taken into use in any Factory for the first time in that factory or in case of a safety device for the first time on any power press, unless it has been thoroughly examined and tested, in the case of a power press, after installation in the factory, or in the case of a safety device, when in position on the power press in connection with which it is to be used.
- (2) No power press shall be used unless it has been thoroughly examined and tested by a competent person, within the immediately preceding period of twelve months.
- (3) No power press shall be used unless every safety device (other than fixed fencing) thereon has within the immediately preceding six months when in position on that power press been thoroughly examined and tested by a competent person.
- (4) The competent person carrying out an examination and test under the foregoing provisions shall make a report of the examination and test containing the following particulars and every such report shall be kept readily available for inspection, namely:
  - (a) name of the occupier of the Factory;
  - (b) address of the Factory;
  - (c) identification number or mark sufficient to identify the power press or the safety device;
  - (d) date on which the power press or the safety device was first taken into use in the Factory;
  - (e) the date of each periodical thorough examination carried out as per requirements of sub-paragraph (2) above;
  - (f) particulars of any defects affecting the safe working of the power press or the safety device found at any such thorough examination and steps taken to remedy such defects.

7. Defects disclosed during a thorough examination and tests

- (1) Where any defect is disclosed in any power press or in any safety device by any examination and test under paragraph 6 and in the opinion of the competent person carrying out the examination and test, either
  - (a) the said defect is a cause of danger to workers and in consequence the power press or safety device (as the case may be) ought not to be used until the said defect has been remedied; or
  - (b) the said defect may become a cause of danger to workers and in consequence the power press or the safety device (as the case may be) ought not to be used after the expiration of a specified period unless the said defect has been remedied ; such defect shall, as soon as possible after the completion of the examination and test, be notified in writing by the competent person to the Occupier of the Factory and, in the case of a defect falling within clause (b) of this paragraph such notification shall

include the period within which, in the opinion of the competent person, the defect ought to be remedied.

- (2) In every case where notification has been given under this paragraph, a copy of the report made under sub-paragraph (4) of paragraph 6 shall be sent by the competent person to the Inspector for the area within fourteen days of the completion of the examination and test.
- (3) Where any such defect is notified to the Occupier in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this paragraph the power press or safety device (as the case may be) having the said defect shall not be used,
  - (a) In the case of a defect falling within clause (a) of sub-paragraph (1) until the said defect has been remedied; and
  - (b) In the case of defect falling within clause (b) of sub-paragraph (1), after the expiration of the said defect has been remedied.
- (4) As soon as is practicable after any defect of which notification has been given under sub-paragraph (1) has been remedied, a record shall be made by or on behalf of the Occupier stating the measures by which and the date on which the defect was remedied.

#### 8. Inspection and test of safety devices

- (1) No power press shall be used after the setting, resetting or adjustment of the tools thereon unless a person appointed or authorised for the purpose under paragraph 5 has inspected and tested every safety device thereon which is in position on the said power press;

Provided that an inspection, test and certificate as aforesaid shall not be required where any adjustment of the tools has not caused or resulted in any alteration to or disturbance of any safety device on the power press and if, after the adjustment of the tools, the safety devices remain, in the opinion of such a person as aforesaid, in efficient working order.
- (2) Every power press and every safety device thereon while it is in position on the said power press shall be inspected and tested by a trained person every day.

#### 9. Defects disclosed during an inspection and test

- (1) Where it appears to any person as a result of any inspection and test carried out by him under paragraph 8 that any necessary safety device is not in position or is not properly in position on a power press or that any safety device which is in position on a power press is not in his opinion suitable, he shall notify the manager forthwith.
- (2) Except as provided in sub-paragraph (3) of this paragraph where any defect is disclosed in a safety device by any inspection and test under paragraph 8, the person carrying out the inspection and test shall notify the manager forthwith.
- (3) Where any defect in a safety device is the subject of a notification in writing under paragraph 7 by virtue of which the use of the safety device may be continued during a specified period without the said defect having been

remedied, the requirement in sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph shall not apply to the said defect until the said period has expired.

10. Identification of power presses and safety devices

For the purpose of identification every power press and every safety device provided for the same shall be distinctively and plainly marked.

11. Training and Instructions to operators

The operators shall be trained and instructed in the safe method of work before starting work on any power press.

12. Exemptions

(1) If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the circumstances or infrequency of the processes or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for the protection of the workers employed on any power press or any class or description of power press in the factory, the Chief Inspector may by a certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time), exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions, if any, as he may specify therein.

(2) Where such exemption is granted a legible copy of the certificate, showing the conditions (if any) subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept posted in the factory in a position where it may be conveniently read by the persons employed.

## **SCHEDULE VI**

### **SHEARS, SLITTERS AND GUILLOTINE MACHINES**

1. Definitions

For the purpose of this Schedule,

(a) "guillotine" means a machine ordinarily equipped with straight, bevel-edged blade operating vertically against a stationary resisting edge and used for cutting metallic or non-metallic substances;

(b) "shears" or "shearing machine" means a machine ordinarily equipped with straight, bevel-edged blades operating vertically against resisting edge, or with rotary, overlapping cutting wheels and used for shearing metals or non-metallic substances;

(c) "slitter" or "slitting machine" means a machine ordinarily equipped with circular disc-type knives and used for trimming or cutting into metal or non-metallic substances or for slitting them into narrow strips; for the purpose of this schedule, this term includes bread or other feed slicers equipped with rotary knives or cutting discs.

2. Guillotine and Shears



- (1) Where practicable, a barrier metal guard of adequate strength shall be provided at the front of the knife, fastened to the machine frame and shall be so fixed as would prevent any part of the operator's body to reach the descending blade from above, below or through the barrier guard or from the sides:

Provided that in case of machines used in the paper printing and allied industries, where a fixed barrier metal guard is not suitable on account of the height and volume of the material being fed, there shall be provided suitable starting devices which require simultaneous action of both the hands of the operator or an automatic device which will remove both the hands of the operator from the danger zone at every descent of the blade.

- (2) At the back end of such machines an inclined guard shall be provided over which the slit pieces would slide and be collected at a safe distance in a manner as would prevent a person at the back from reaching the descending blade.
- (3) Power-driven guillotine cutters, except continuous feed trimmers, shall be equipped with:
  - (a) starting devices which require the simultaneous action of both hands to start the cutting motion and of at least one hand on a control during the complete stroke of the knife; or
  - (b) an automatic guard which will remove the hands of the operator from the danger zone at every descent of the blade, used in conjunction with one-hand starting devices which require two distinct movements of the device to start the cutting motion, and so designed as to return positively to the non-starting position after each complete cycle of the knife.
- (4) Where two or more workers are employed at the same time on the same power-driven guillotine cutter equipped with two-hand control, the device shall be so arranged that, each worker shall be required to use both hands simultaneously on the safety trip to start the cutting motion, and at least one hand on a control to complete the cut.
- (5) Power-driven guillotine cutters, other than continuous trimmer, shall be provided, in addition to the brake or other stopping mechanism with an emergency device which will prevent the machine from operating in the event of failure of the brake when the starting mechanism is in the non-starting position.

### 3. Slitting machine

- (1) Circular disc-type knives on machines for cutting metal and leather, paper, rubber, textile or other non-metallic substances shall, if within reach of operators standing on the floor or working level, be provided with guards enclosing the knife edges at all times as near as practicable to the surface of the material and which may either:
  - (a) automatically adjust themselves to the thickness of the material; or
  - (b) be fixed or manually adjusted so that the space between the bottom of the guard and the material will not exceed 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any time.

(2) Portion of blades underneath the tables or benches of slitting machines shall be covered by guard.

4. Index cutter and Vertical Paper slotters

Index cutters, and other machines for cutting strips from the ends of hooks, and for similar operations, shall be provided with fixed guards, so arranged that the fingers of the operators cannot come between the blades and the tables.

5. Corner cutters

Corner cutters, used in the manufacture of paper boxes, shall be equipped with,

(a) suitable guard, fastened to the machines in front of the knives and provided with slots or perforations to afford visibility of the operations: or

(b) other guards equally efficient for the protection of the fingers of the workers.

6. Band Knives

Band wheels on band knives and all portions of the blades except the working side between the sliding guide and the table on vertical machines, or between the wheel guards on horizontal machines, shall be completely enclosed with hinged guards of sheet metal not less than 1 mm. (0.04 inch) in thickness or of other material of equal strength.]

**54. Employment of young person's on dangerous machines**

The following machines shall be deemed to be of such dangerous character that young person's shall not work at them unless the provisions of section 23 (1) are complied with:

Power presses other than hydraulic presses;

Milling machines used in the metal trades;

Guillotine machines;

Circular saws;

Platen printing machines;

**55. Exemption of certain hoists and lifts**

(1) A register shall be opened with the following columns to record particulars of examinations of hoists and lifts,

(i) Date of examination;

(ii) Number of hoists and lifts, if more than one;

(iii) Details of tests made;

(iv) Signature of examiner;

(v) Designation and qualifications of the examiner.

(2) In pursuance of the provisions of sub-section (4) of Section 28, in respect of any class or description of hoists or lift specified in the first column of the following Schedule, the requirements of Section 28 specified in the Second column of the

said Schedule and set opposite to that class or description of hoist or lift shall not apply.

### SCHEDULE

Class or description of hoist or lift	Requirements which shall not apply
Hoists or lifts mainly used for raising materials for charging blast furnaces or lime kilns.	Sub-section (1) (b) in so far as it requires a gate at the bottom landing: sub-section (1) (d); sub-section (1) (e)
Hoists not connected with mechanical power and which are not used for carrying persons	Subsection (1) (b) in so far as it requires the hoist-way or lift-way enclosure to be so constructed as to prevent any person or thing from being trapped between any pans of the hoist or lift and any fixed structure or moving part; sub-section (1)(e).

#### 55-A

- (1) No lifting machine and no chain, rope of lifting tackle, except a fibre rope or a fibre rope sling shall be taken into use in any factory for the first time in that factory unless it has been tested and all parts have been thoroughly examined by a competent person and a certificate of such a test and examination specifying the safe working load or loads and signed by the person making the test and the examination has been obtained and is kept available for inspection.
- (2)
  - (a) Every Jib-crane so constructed that the safe working load may be varied by the raising or lowering of the jib, shall have attached thereto either an automatic indicator of safe working loads or an automatic jib angle indicator and a table indicating the safe working loads at corresponding inclinations of the jib or corresponding radii of the load.
  - (b) A table showing the safe working loads of every kind and size of chain, rope or lifting tackle in use, and in the case of a multiple sling, the safe working loads at different angles of the legs, shall be posted in the store in which the chains, ropes or lifting tackles are kept and in prominent positions on the premises, and no chain, rope or lifting tackle not shown in the table shall be used. The forgoing provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in respect of any lifting tackle if the working load thereof, or in the case of a multiple sling, the safe working load at different angles of legs is plainly marked on it.
- (3) Particulars of register to be maintained under clause (a) (iii) of sub-section (1) of Section 29 of the Act shall be:
  - (i) Name of occupier of factory.
  - (ii) Address of the factory.

- (iii) Distinguishing number or mark, if any, and description sufficient to identify the lifting machine, chain, rope, or the lifting tackle.
  - (iv) Date when the lifting machine, chain, rope or lifting tackle was first taken into use in factory.
  - (v) Date and number of the certificate relating to any test and examination made under sub-rules (1) and (7) together with the name and address of the person who issued the certificate.
  - (vi) Date of each periodical thorough examination made under clause (a) (iii) of subsection (1) of Section 29 of the Act and sub rule (6) and by whom it was carried out.
  - (vii) Date of annealing or other heat treatment of the chain and other lifting tackle made under sub-rule (5) and by whom it was carried out.
  - (viii) Particulars of any defects affecting the safe working load found at any such thorough examination or after annealing and of the steps taken to remedy such defects. The register shall be kept readily available for inspection.
- (4) All rails on which a traveling crane moves and every track on which the carriage of transporter or run way moves, shall be of proper size and adequate strength and having an even running surface and every such rail or track shall be properly laid, adequately supported and properly maintained.
- (5) All chains, and lifting tackle, except a rope sling shall, unless they have been subjected to such other heat treatment as may be approved by the Chief Inspector, be effectively annealed under the supervision of a competent person at the following intervals:
- (i) All chains, slings, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels used in connection with molten metal or molten slag or when they are made of half inch or smaller, once at least in every six months.
  - (ii) All other chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use, once at least in every twelve month:  
  
Provided that chains and lifting tackle not in frequent use shall, subject to the Chief Inspector's approval, be annealed only when necessary. Particulars of such annealing shall be entered in a register prescribed under sub-rule (3).
- (6) Nothing in the foregoing sub-rule (5) shall apply to the following classes of chains and lifting tackle:
- (i) Chains made of malleable cast iron.
  - (ii) Plate link chains.
  - (iii) Chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels made of steel or of any non-ferrous metals.
  - (iv) Pitched chains, working on sprocket or pocketed wheels.
  - (v) Rings, hooks, shackles and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines.

- (vi) Hooks and swivels having screw threaded parts or ball-bearing or other case-hardened parts.
- (vii) Socket shackles secured to wire ropes by white metal capping.
- (viii) Bordeaux connections.

Such chains and lifting tackles shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person once at least in every twelve months and particulars entered in the register kept in accordance with sub-rule (3).

- (7) All lifting machines, chains, ropes and lifting tackle, except a fibre rope or fibre rope sling, which have been lengthened, altered or repaired by welding or otherwise shall, before being again taken into use, be adequately i.e., tested and re-examined by a competent person and a certificate of such test and examination be obtained and particulars entered in the register kept in accordance with sub-rule (3).
- (8) No person under 18 years of age and no person who is not sufficiently competent and reliable shall be employed as driver of a lifting machine whether driven by mechanical power or otherwise, or to give signals to a driver.

## **56. Pressure vessels or plant**

- (1) Interpretation: In this rule,
  - (a) 'design pressure ' means the maximum pressure that a pressure vessel or plant is designed to withstand safely when operating normally;
  - (b) 'maximum permissible working pressure' is the maximum pressure at which a pressure vessel or plant is permitted to be operated or used under this rule and is determined by the technical requirements of the process;
  - (c) 'plant' means a system of piping that is connected to a pressure vessel and is used to contain a gas vapour or liquid under pressure greater than the atmospheric pressure, and includes the pressure vessel;
  - (d) 'pressure vessel ' means an unfired vessel that may be used for containing, storing, distributing, transferring, distilling, processing or other-wise handling any gas, vapour or liquid under pressure greater than the atmospheric pressure and includes any pipeline fitting or other equipment attached thereto or used in connection therewith; and
  - (e) "competent person" means a person who is in the opinion of the Chief Inspector capable by virtue of his qualification training and experience of conducting a thorough examination and pressure tests as required on a pressure vessel or plant, and of making a full report on its condition.

- (2) Exceptions

Nothing in this rule shall apply to,

- (a) vessels made of ferrous materials having an internal operating pressure not exceeding 1 Kilogram per square centimetre;
- (b) steam boiler, steam and feed pipes and their fittings coming under the purview of Indian Boilers Act, 1923 (Central Act V of 1923);

- (c) metal bottles or cylinders used for storage or transport of compressed gases or liquefied or dissolved gases, under pressure covered by the Gas Cylinder Rules, 1940 framed under the Indian Explosives Act. 1884 (Central Act IV of 1884):
- (d) vessels in which internal pressure is due solely to the static head of liquid
- (e) vessels with a nominal water capacity not exceeding 500 litres connected in a water-pumping system containing air that is compressed to serve as a cushion;
- (f) vessel for nuclear energy application;
- (g) refrigeration plant having a capacity of three tons or less of refrigeration in 24 hours; and
- (h) working cylinders of steam engines or prime movers, feed pumps and steam traps ; turbine castings ; compressor cylinders steam separators or drivers : steam strainers ; steam desuper heaters ; oil separators :air receivers for fire sprinklers installations ; air receivers of monotype machines provided the maximum working pressure of the air receiver does not exceed 1.33 Kilograms per square centimetre and the capacity 85 litres air receivers of electrical circuit breakers; air receivers of electrical relays; air vessels on pumps, pipe coils, accessories of instruments and appliances, such as cylinders and piston assemblies used for operating relays and interlocking type of guards ; vessels with liquids subjected to static head only ; and hydraulically operating cylinders other than any cylinder communicated with an air loaded accumulator.

(3) Design and construction

Every pressure vessel or plant used in a factory,

- (a) shall be properly designed on sound engineering practice;
- (b) shall be of good construction. sound material, adequate strength and free from any patent defects; and
- (c) shall be properly maintained in a safe condition:

Provided that a pressure vessel or plant in respect of the design and construction of which there is an Indian Standard or a standard of the country of manufacture or any other law or regulation in force, shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the said standard, law or regulation, as the case may be and certificate thereof shall be obtained from the manufacturer or from the competent person which shall be kept and produced on demand by an Inspector.

(4) Safety devices

Every pressure vessel shall be fitted with,

- (a) a suitable safety valve or other effective pressure relieving device of adequate capacity to ensure that the maximum permissible working pressure of the pressure vessel shall not be exceeded. It shall be set to

operate at a pressure not exceeding the maximum permissible working pressure and when more than one protective device is provided, only one of the devices need be set to operate at the maximum permissible working pressure and the additional device shall be set to discharge at a pressure not more than 5 percent. in excess of the maximum permissible working pressure;

- (b) a suitable pressure gauge with a dial range not less than 1.5 times the maximum permissible working pressure. easily visible and designed to show at all times the correct internal pressure and marked with a prominent red mark at the maximum permissible working pressure of the pressure vessel:
- (c) a suitable nipple and globe valve connected for the exclusive purpose of attaching a test pressure gauge for checking the accuracy of the pressure gauge referred to in clause (b) of this sub-rules;
- (d) a suitable stop valve or valves by which the pressure vessel may be isolated from other pressure vessels or plant or source of supply of pressure. Such a stop valve or valves shall be located as close to the pressure vessel as possible and shall be easily accessible; and
- (e) a suitable drain cock or valve at the lowest part of the pressure vessel for the discharge of the liquid or other substances that may collect in the pressure vessel:

Provided that it shall be sufficient for the purpose of this sub-rule if the safety valve or pressure relieving device, the pressure gauge and the stop valve are mounted on a pipeline immediately adjacent to the pressure vessel and where there is a range of two or more similar pressure vessels served by the same pressure lead, only one set of such mountings need be fitted on the pressure lead immediately adjacent to the range of pressure vessels, provided they cannot be isolated.

(5) Pressure reducing devices

- (a) Every pressure vessel which is designed for a working pressure less than the pressure at the source of supply, or less than the pressure which can be obtained in the pipe connecting the pressure vessel with any other source of supply, shall be fitted with a suitable pressure reducing valve or other suitable automatic device to prevent the maximum permissible working pressure of the pressure vessel being exceeded;
- (b) To further protect the pressure vessel in the event of failure of the reducing valve or device, at least one safety valve having a capacity sufficient to release all the steam, vapour or gas without undue pressure rise as determined by the pressure at the source of supply and the size of the pipe connecting the source of supply and the size of the pipe connecting the reducing valve.

(6) Pressure vessel or plant being taken into use

- (a) No new pressure vessel or plant shall be taken into use in a factory after coming into force of this rule unless it has been hydrostatically tested by a competent person at a pressure at least 1.3 times the design pressure, and no pressure vessel or plant which has been previously used or has remained isolated or idle for a period exceeding two months or which has undergone alterations or repairs shall be taken into use in a factory unless it has been thoroughly examined by a competent person externally, and internally if practicable, and has been hydrostatically tested by the competent person at a pressure which shall be 1.5 times the maximum permissible working pressure:

Provided, however, that the pressure vessel or plant which is so designed and constructed that it cannot be safely filled with water or liquid or is used in service even some traces of water cannot be tolerated, shall be pneumatically tested at a pressure not less than the design pressure or the maximum permissible working pressure as the case may be:

Provided further that the pressure vessel or plant which is lined with glass shall be tested hydrostatically or pneumatically as required at a pressure not less than the design pressure or maximum permissible working pressure as the case may be.

Design pressure shall be not less than the maximum permissible working pressure and shall take into account the possible fluctuations of pressure during actual operation.

- (b) No pressure vessel or plant shall be used in factory unless there has obtained from the maker of the pressure vessel or plant or from the competent person a certificate specifying the design pressure or maximum-permissible working pressure thereof, and stating the nature of tests to which the pressure vessel or plant and its fittings (if any) have been subjected, and every pressure vessel or plant so used in a factory shall be marked so as to enable it to be identified as to be the pressure vessel or plant to which the certificate relates and the certificate shall be kept available for perusal by the Inspector.
- (c) No pressure vessel or plant shall be permitted to be operated or used at a pressure higher than its design pressure or maximum permissible working pressure as shown in the certificate.

(7) In service test and examinations,

- (a) Every pressure vessel or plant in service shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person,
- (i) Externally, once in every six months;
  - (ii) internally, once in every twelve months.

Provided that if by reason of the construction of a pressure vessel or plant, a thorough internal examination is not possible this examination may be replaced by a hydrostatic test which shall be carried out once in every two years:



Provided that for a pressure vessel or plant in continuous process which cannot be frequently opened, the period of internal examination may be extended to four years;

- (iii) hydrostatically tested once in every four years; and

Provided that in respect of a pressure vessel or plant with thin walls such as sizing cylinder made of copper or any other non-ferrous metal, periodic hydrostatic test may be dispensed with subject to the condition that the requirements laid down in sub-rule (8) are fulfilled:

Provided further that when it is impracticable to carry out thorough external examination of any pressure vessel or plant every six months as required in clause (i) of this Clause, or if owing to its construction and use a pressure vessel or plant cannot be hydrostatically tested as required in clauses (ii) and (iii) of this clause, a thorough external examination of the pressure vessel or plant shall be carried out at least once in every period of two years; and at least once in every period of four years thorough systematic non-destructive test like ultrasonic test for thickness or other defects of all parts the failure of which might lead to eventual rupture of the pressure vessel or plant shall be carried out.

- (b) The pressure for the hydrostatic test pressure to be carried out for the purpose of this rule shall be 1.25 times the design pressure or 1.5 times the maximum permissible working pressure whichever is less.

(8) Thin walled pressure vessel or plant

- (a) In respect of any pressure vessel or plant of thin walls such as sizing cylinder made of copper or any other non-ferrous metal the maximum permissible working pressure shall be reduced at the rate of 5 per cent. of the original maximum permissible working pressure for every year of its use after the first five years and no such cylinder shall be allowed to continue to be used for more than twenty years after it was first taken into use.
- (b) If any information as to the date of construction, thickness of walls, or maximum permissible working pressure is not available, the age of such pressure vessel or plant shall be determined by the competent person in consultation with the Chief Inspector from the other particulars available with the manager;
- (c) Every new and second hand pressure vessel or plant of thin walls to which repairs likely to affect its strength or safety have been carried out shall be tested before use to at least 1.5 times its maximum permissible working pressure.

(9) Report by notified person

- (a) If during any examination any doubt arises as to the ability of the pressure vessel or plant to work safely until the next prescribed examination, the

competent person shall enter in the prescribed register his observations, findings and conclusions with other relevant remarks with reasons and may authorize the pressure vessel or plant to be used and kept in operation subject to a lowering of maximum permissible working pressure. or to more frequent or special examination or test, or subject to both of these conditions;

- (b) A report of the result of every examination or test carried out shall be completed in the prescribed Form No. 8 and shall be signed by the person making the examination or test, and shall be kept available for perusal by the Inspector at all hours when the factory or any part thereof is working;
- (c) Where the report of any examination under this rule specified any condition for securing the safe working of any pressure vessel or plant. the pressure vessel or plant shall not be used unless the specified condition is fulfilled;
- (d) The competent person making report of any examination under this rule, shall within seven days of the completion of the examination send to the Inspector a copy of the report in every case where the maximum permissible working pressure is reduced or the examination shows that the pressure vessel or plant or any part thereof cannot continue to be used with safety unless certain repairs are carried out or unless any other safety measure is taken.

(10) Application of other laws

- (a) The requirements of this rule shall be in addition to and without any prejudice to and not in derogation of the requirements of any other law in force,
- (b) Certificates or reports of any examination. or test of any pressure vessel or plant to which sub-rules (7) to (9) do not apply, conducted or required to be conducted under any other law in force and other relevant record relating to such pressure vessel or plant, shall be properly maintained as required under the said law and shall be produced on demand by the Inspector.

**57. Excessive weights**

- (1) No man, woman or young person shall, unaided by another person, lift, carry or move by hand or head, any material, article, tool or appliance exceeding the maximum limit in weight set out in the following schedule:

**SCHEDULE**

<sup>12</sup> [Persons		Maximum weight of material, article, tool or appliance
(1)		(2)
(a) Adult male	..... .....	53 Kilograms
(b) Adult female	..... .....	30 Kilograms

(c)	Adolescent male	..... .....	30 Kilograms
(d)	Adolescent female	..... .....	20 Kilograms
(e)	Male child	..... .....	16 Kilograms
(f)	Female child	..... .....	14 Kilograms]

- (2) No man, woman or young person shall engage in conjunction with others, in lifting, carrying or moving by hand or on head, any material, ankle, tool, or appliance, if the weight thereof exceeds the lowest weight fixed by the schedule to sub-rule (1) for any of the persons engaged, multiplied by the number of the persons engaged.

### 58. Protection of eyes

Effective screens or suitable goggles shall be provided for the protection of persons employed in or in the immediate vicinity of the following processes.

- (a) The processes specified in Schedule I annexed hereto, being processes which involve risk of injury to the eyes from particles or fragments thrown off in the course of the process.
- (b) The processes specified in Schedule II annexed hereto, being processes which involve risk of injury to the eyes by reason of exposure to excessive light.

#### SCHEDULE I

Dry grinding of metals or articles of metal applied by hand to a revolving wheel or disc driven by mechanical power. Turning (external or internal) of nonferrous metals or of cast iron, or articles of such metals or such iron, where the work is done dry, other than precision turning where the use of goggles or screen would seriously interfere with the work, or turning by means of hand tools.

Welding or cutting of metals by means of an electric, oxy-acetylene or similar process.

The following processes when carried on by means of hand tools or other portable tools.

Fettling of metal involving the removal of metal. Cutting out or cutting off cold rivets or bolts from boilers or other plant or from ships. Chipping or scaling of boilers or ships plates. Breaking or dressing of stone, concrete or slag.

#### SCHEDULE II

1. Welding or cutting of metals by means of an electrical oxy-acetylene of similar process.
2. All work on furnaces where there is risk of exposure to excessive light or infrared radiations.
3. Process such as rolling, casting or forging of metals, where there is risk of exposure to excessive light or infra-red radiations.
4. Any other process, where there is risk of injury to eyes from exposure to excessive light or ultra-violet or infra-red radiations.

## **59. Minimum dimensions of manholes**

Every chamber, tank, vat, pits- pipe, flue or other confined space, which persons may have to enter and which may contain dangerous fumes to such an extent as to involve risk of the persons being overcome thereby, shall unless there is other effective means of egress, be provided with a manhole which may be rectangular, oval or circular in shape, and which shall,

- (a) in the case of a rectangular or oval shape, be not less than 16 inches long 12 inches wide;
- (b) in the case of a circular shape, be not less than 16 inches in diameter.

## **60. Exemptions**

The requirements of sub-section (4) of section 37 shall not apply to the following processes carried on in any factory:

- (a) The operation of repairing a water sealed gas holder by the electric welding process Subject to the following conditions;
  - (i) The gas holder shall contain only the following gases separately or mixed at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure, namely, town gas, coke-oven gas, producer gas, blast furnace gas or gases other than air, used in their manufacture:  

Provided that this exemption shall not apply to any gas holder containing acetylene or mixture of gases to which acetylene has been added intentionally.
  - (ii) Welding shall only be done by the electric welding process and shall be carried out by experienced operatives under the constant supervision of a competent person.
- (b) The operations of cutting or welding steel or wrought iron gas mains and services by the application of heat, subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) The main or service shall be situated in the open air, and it shall contain only the following gases, separately or mixed at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure, namely, gas, coke-oven gas, producer gas, blast furnace gas or gases other than air, used in their manufacture;
  - (ii) the main or service shall not contain acetylene or any gas or mixture of gases to which acetylene has been added intentionally;
  - (iii) the operation shall be carried out by an experienced person or persons and at least two persons (including those carrying out the operations) experienced in work on gas mains and over 18 years of age shall be present during the operation;
  - (iv) the site of the operation shall be free from any inflammable or explosive gas or vapour;
  - (v) where acetylene gas is used as a source of heat in connection with an operation, it shall be compressed and contained in a porous substance in a cylinder; and

- (vi) prior to the application of any flame to the gas main or service, this shall be pierced or drilled and the escaping gas ignited.
- (c) The operation of repairing an oil tank on any ship by the electric welding process, subject to the following conditions,
  - (i) The only oil contained in the tank shall have a flash point of not less than 150°F (dose test) and a certificate to this effect shall be obtained from a competent analyst;
  - (ii) the analyst's certificate shall be kept available for inspection by an Inspector or by any person employed or working on the ship;
  - (iii) the welding operation shall be carried out only on the exterior surface of the tank at a place (a) which is free from oil or oil leakage in inflammable quantities and (b) which is not less than one foot below the nearest part of the surface of the oil within the tank; and
  - (iv) welding shall be done only by the electric welding and shall be carried out by experienced operatives under the constant supervision of a competent person.

#### **61. Fire protection**

- (1) Processes, equipment, plant, etc., involving serious explosion and serious fire hazards,
  - (a) All processes, storages, equipments, plants, etc., invoking serious explosion and flash fire hazards shall be located in segregated building where the equipment shall be so arranged that only a minimum number of employees are exposed to such hazards at any one time.
  - (b) All industrial processes involving serious fire hazard should be located in buildings or work places separated from one another by walls of fire-resistant construction.
  - (c) Equipment and plant involving serious fire or flash fire hazard shall, wherever possible, be so constructed and installed that in case of fire, they can be easily isolated.
  - (d) Ventilation ducts, pneumatic conveyors and similar equipment involving a serious fire risk should be provided with flame-arresting or automatic fire extinguishing appliances or fire resisting dampers electrically interlocked with heat sensitive/smoke detectors and the air-conditioning plant system.
  - (e) In all workplaces having serious fire or flash fire hazards, passages between machines, installations or piles of material should be at least 90 cm. wide. For storage piles, the clearance between the ceiling and the top of the pile should not be less than 2 m.
- (2) Access for fire fighting
  - (a) Buildings and Plants shall be so laid out and roads, passage-ways, etc., so maintained as to permit unobstructed access for firefighting.

- (b) Doors and window openings shall be located in suitable positions on all external walls of the building to provide easy areas to the entire area within the building for fire fighting.
- (3) Protection against lightning
- Protection from lightning shall be provided for
- (a) buildings in which explosive or highly flammable substances are manufactured, used, handled or stored;
  - (b) storage tanks containing oils, paints or other flammable liquids;
  - (c) grain elevators;
  - (d) buildings, tall chimneys or stacks where flammable gases, fumes, dust or lint are likely to be present; and
  - (e) Sub-station buildings and out-door transformers and switch yards.
- (4) Precautions against ignition
- Wherever there is danger of fire or explosion from accumulation of flammable or explosive substances in air:
- (a) all electrical apparatus shall either be excluded from the area of risk or they shall be of such construction and so installed and maintained as to prevent the danger of there being a source of ignition;
  - (b) effective measures shall be adopted for prevention of accumulation of static charges to a dangerous extent;
  - (c) workers shall wear shoes without iron or steel nails or any other exposed ferrous materials which is likely to cause sparks by friction;
  - (d) smoking, lighting or carrying of matches, lighters or smoking materials shall be prohibited;
  - (e) transmission belts with iron fasteners shall not be used; and
  - (f) all other precautions as are reasonably practicable, shall be taken by (sic) prevent initiation of ignition from all other possible sources such as open flames, frictional sparks overheated surfaces of machinery or plant, chemical or physical chemical reaction and radiant heat.
- (5) Spontaneous ignition: Where materials are likely to induce spontaneous ignition, care shall be taken to avoid formation of air pocket and to ensure adequate ventilation. The material susceptible to spontaneous ignition should be stored in dry condition and should be in heaps of such capacity and separated by such passage which will prevent fire. The materials susceptible to ignition and stored in the open shall be at a distance not less than 10 meters away from process or storage buildings.
- (6) Cylinders containing compressed gas: Cylinders containing compressed gas may only be stored in open if they are protected against excessive variation of temperature, direct rays of sun, or continuous dampness. Such cylinders shall

never be stored near highly flammable substances, furnaces or hot process. The room where such cylinders' are stored shall have adequate ventilation.

(7) Storage of flammable liquids

- (a) The quantity of flammable liquids in any work room shall be the minimum required for the process or processes carried on in such room. Flammable liquids shall be stored in suitable containers with close fitting covers:

Provided that not more than 20 liters of flammable liquids having a flash point of 21°C or less shall be kept or stored in any work room.

- (b) Flammable liquids shall be stored in closed containers and in limited quantities in well ventilated rooms of fire resisting construction which are isolated from the remainder of the building by fire walls and self-closing fire doors.
- (c) Large quantities of such liquids shall be stored in isolated adequately ventilated building of fire resisting construction or in storage tanks, preferably underground and at a distance from any building as required in the Petroleum Rules, 1976.
- (d) Effective steps shall be taken to prevent leakage of such liquids into basements, sums or drains and to confine any escaping liquid within safe limit.

(8) Accumulation of flammable dust, gas, fume or vapour in air or flammable material on the floors.

- (a) Effective steps shall be taken for removal or prevention of the accumulation in the air of flammable dust, gas, fume or vapour to an extent which is likely to be dangerous.
- (b) No waste material of a flammable nature shall be permitted to accumulate on the floors and shall be removed at least one in a day or shift, and more often, when possible. Such materials shall be placed in suitable metal containers with covers wherever possible.

(9) Fire exits

- (a) in these rules,
- (i) "Horizontal exit" means an arrangement which allows alternative egress from a floor area to another floor at or near the same level in an adjoining building or an adjoining part of the same building with adequate separation; and
- (ii) "travel distance" means the distance an occupant has to travel to reach an exit.
- (b) An exit may be a doorway, corridor, passageway to an external stairway or to a verandah or to an internal stairway segregated from the rest of building by fire resisting walls which shall provide continuous and protected means of egress to the exterior of a building or to an exterior

open space. An exit may also include a horizontal exit leading to an adjoining building at the same level.

- (c) Lifts, escalators and revolving doors shall not be considered as exits for the purpose of this sub-paragraph.
- (d) In every room of a factory exits sufficient to permit safe escape of the occupants in case of fire or other emergency shall be provided which shall be free of any obstruction.
- (e) The exits shall be clearly visible and suitably illuminated with suitable arrangement, whatever artificial lighting is to be adopted for this purpose, to maintain the required illumination in case of dilute of the normal source of electric supply.
- (f) The exits shall be marked in a language understood by the majority of the workers.
- (g) Iron rung ladders or spiral staircases shall not be used as not be used as exit.
- (h) Fire resisting doors or roller shutters shall be provided at appropriate places along the escape routes to prevent spread of fire and smoke, particularly at the entrance of lifts or stairs where funnel or flue effect may be created inducing an upward spread of fire.
- (i) All exits shall provide continuous means of egress to the exterior of a building or to an exterior open space leading to a street.
- (j) Exits shall be so located that the travel distance to reach atleast one of them on the floor shall not exceed 30 meters.
- (k) In case of those factories where high hazard materials are stored or used, the travel distance to the exit shall not exceed 22.5 meters and there shall be atleast two ways of escape from every room, however small, except toilet rooms, so located that the points of access thereto are out of or suitably shielded from areas of high hazard.
- (l) Wherever more than one exit is required for any room space or floor, exits shall be placed as remote from each other as possible and shall be arranged to provide direct access in separate directions from any point in the area served.
- (m) The unit of exit width used to measure capacity of any exit shall be 50 cm. A clear width of 25 cm. shall be counted as an additional half unit Clear width of less than 25 cm. shall not be counted for exit width.
- (n) Occupants per unit width shall be 50 for stairs and 75 for doors.
- (o) For determining the exits required, the occupant load shall be reckoned on the basis of actual number of occupants within any floor area or 10 square meter per person, whichever is more.



- (p) There shall not be less than two exits serving every floor area above and below the ground floor, and at least one of them shall be an internal enclosed stairway.
- (q) For every building or structure used for storage only, and every section thereof considered separately shall have access to at least one exit so arranged and located as to provide a suitable means of escape for any person employed therein and in any such room wherein more than ten persons may be normally present, at least two separate means of exit shall be available, as remote from each other as practicable.
- (r) Every storage area shall have access to at least one means of exit which can be readily opened.
- (s) Every exit doorway shall open into an enclosed stairway, a horizontal exit on a corridor or passage way providing continuous and protected means of egress.
- (t) No exit doorway shall be less than 100 cm. in width. Doorways shall be not less than 200cm. in height.
- (u) Exit doorways shall open outwards, that is, away from the room but shall not obstruct the travel along any exit. No door when opened shall reduce the required width of stairway or landing to less than 90 cm overhead or sliding doors shall not be installed for this purpose.
- (v) An exit door shall not open immediately upon a flight of stairs. A landing at least 1.5 m. x 1.5 m. in size shall be provided in the stairway at each doorway. The level of landing shall be the same as that of the floor which it serves.
- (w) The exit doorways shall be openable from the side which they serve without the use of a key.
- (x) Exit corridors and passage ways shall be of a width not less than the aggregate required width of exit doorways leading from there in the direction of travel to the exterior.
- (y) Where stairways discharge through corridors and passage ways, the height of the corridors and passage ways shall not be less than 2.4 meters.
- (aa) A staircase shall not be arranged round a lift shaft unless the latter is totally enclosed by a material having a fire resistance rating not lower than that of the type of construction of the former.
- (bb) Hollow combustible construction shall not be permitted.
- (cc) The minimum width of an internal staircase shall be 100 cm.
- (dd) The minimum width of treads without nosing shall be 25 cm. for an internal staircase. The treads shall be constructed and maintained in a manner to prevent slipping.
- (ee) The maximum height of a riser shall be 19 cm. and the number of risers shall be limited to 12 per flight.

- (ff) Hand rails shall be provided with a minimum height of 100 cm. and shall be firmly supported.
  - (gg) The use of spiral staircase shall be limited to low occupant load and to a building of height of 9 meters, unless they are connected to platform such as balconies and terraces to allow escapees to pause. A spiral staircase shall be not less than 300 cm. in diameter and have adequate head room.
  - (hh) The width of a horizontal exit shall be same as for the exit doorways.
  - (ii) The horizontal exit shall be equipped with atleast one fire door of self-closing type.
  - (jj) The floor area on the opposite or refuge side of a horizontal exit shall be sufficient to accommodate occupants of the floor areas served, allowing not less than 0.3 square meter per person. The refuge area shall be provided with exits adequate to meet the requirements of this sub-rule at least one of the exits shall lead directly to the exterior or street.
  - (kk) Where there is difference in level between connected areas for horizontal exit, ramps not more than 1 in 8 slope shall be provided. For this purpose, steps, shall not be used.
  - (ll) Doors in horizontal exits shall be openable at all times
  - (mm) Ramps with a slope of not more than 1 in 10 may be substituted for the requirements of staircase. For all slopes exceeding 1 in 10 and wherever the use is such as to involve danger of slipping, the ramp shall be surfaced with non-slipping materials.
  - (nn) in any building not provided with automatic fire alarm a manual fire alarm system shall be provided if the total capacity of the building is over 500 persons, or if more than 25 persons are employed above or below the ground floor, except that no manual fire alarm shall be required in one-storey buildings where the entire area is undivided and all parts thereof are clearly visible to all occupants.
- (10) First-aid fire-fighting arrangements
- (a) In every factory, there shall be provided and maintained adequate and suitable firefighting equipment for fighting fires in the early stages, those being referred to as first-aid firefighting equipment in this rule.
  - (b) The types of first-aid firefighting equipment to be provided shall be determined by considering the different types of fire risks which are classified as follows:
    - (i) "Class 'A' fire" Fire due to combustible materials such as wood, textiles, paper, rubbish and the like.
      1. "Light hazard"—Occupancies like offices, assembly halls, canteens, restrooms, ambulance rooms and the like;

2. "Ordinary hazard" — Occupancies like saw mills, carpentry shop, small timber yards, book binding shops engineering workshop and the like;
  3. "Extra hazard" — Occupancies like large timber yards godown storing fibrous materials, flour mills, cotton mills, jute mills, large wood working factories and the like.
- (ii) "Class B fire" — Fire in flammable liquid like oil, petroleum products, solvents, grease, paint, etc;
  - (iii) "Class C fire" — Fire arising out of gaseous substances;
  - (iv) "Class D fire" — Fire from reactive chemicals, active metals and the like;
  - (v) "Class E fire" — Fire involving electrical equipment and delicate machinery and the like
- (c) The number and types of first aid firefighting equipment to be provided provided for "light hazard" occupancy shall be as given in Schedule I. For "ordinary hazard or extra hazard" occupancies equipment as given in paragraph 12 shall be provided in addition to that given in Schedule I;
  - (d) The first-aid firefighting equipment shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards.
  - (e) As far as possible the first-aid firefighting equipment shall all be similar in shape and appearance and shall have the same method operation.
  - (f) All first-aid firefighting equipment shall be placed in a conspicuous position and shall be readily and easily accessible for immediate use. Generally, this equipment shall be placed as near as possible to the exits or stair landing or normal routes of escape.
  - (g) All water buckets and bucket pump type extinguishers shall be filled with clean water. All sand buckets shall be filled with clean, dry and fine sand.
  - (h) All other extinguishers shall be charged appropriately in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer.
  - (i) Each first-aid fire-fighting equipment shall be allotted to a serial number by which it shall be referred to in the records. The following details shall be painted with white paint on the body of each equipment:
    - (1) Serial number:
    - (2) Date of last refilling; and
    - (3) Date of last inspection.
  - (j) First-aid firefighting equipment shall be placed on plat-forms or in cabinets in such a way that their bottom is 750 mm, above the floor level. Fire buckets shall be placed on hooks attached to a suitable stand or valve in such a way that their bottom is 750 mm. above the floor level. Such equipment if placed outside the building, shall be under sheds or covers;

- (k) All extinguishers shall be thoroughly cleaned and re-charged immediately after discharge. Sufficient refill material shall be kept readily available for this purpose at all times.
  - (l) All first-aid fire-fighting equipment shall be subjected to routine maintenance, inspection and testing to be carried out by properly trained persons. Periodicity of the routine maintenance, inspection and test shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards.
- (11) Other fire-fighting arrangements
- (a) In every factory, adequate provision of water supply for firefighting shall be made and where the amount of water required in litres per minute, as calculated from the formula A plus B plus C Plus D divided by 20 in 550 or more power driven trailer pumps of adequate capacity to meet the requirement of water as calculated above shall be provided and maintained.

IN THE ABOVE FORMULA

A = the total area in square meters of all floors including galleries in all buildings of the factory;

B = the total area in square meters of all floors

C = the total area in square meters of all floors over 15 meters above ground level; and

D = the total area in square meters of all floors of all buildings other than those of fire resisting construction:

Provided that in areas where the fire risk involved does not require use of water, such areas under B, C or D may, for the purpose of calculation, be halved:

Provided further that where the areas under B, C or D are protected by permanent automatic firefighting installations approved by any fire association or fire insurance company, such areas may, for the purpose of calculation, be halved:

Provided also that where the factory is situated at not more than 3 kilometres from an established city or town fire service, the pumping capacity based on the amount of water arrived at by the formula above may be reduced by 25 percent but no account shall be taken of this reduction in calculating water supply required under clause (a)

- (b) Each trailer pump shall be provided with equipment as per Schedule II appended to this rule. Such equipment shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards.
- (c) Trailer pumps shall be housed in a separate shed or sheds which shall be sited close to a principal source of water supplies in the vicinity of the main risks of the factory;

- (d) In factories where the area is such as cannot be reached by man-hauling or trailer pumps within reasonable time vehicles with towing attachment shall be provided at the scale of one for every four trailer pumps with a minimum of one such vehicle kept available at all times;
  - (e) Water supply shall be provided to give flow of water as required under clause (a) for at least 100 minutes, at least 50% of this water supply or 450,000 litres whichever is less, shall be in the form of static tanks of adequate capacities (not less than 450,000 litres each) distributed round the factory with due regard to the potential fire risks in the factory, (where pipes supply is provided, the size of the main shall not be less than 15 centimetre in diameter and it shall be capable of supplying a minimum of 4500 litters per minute at a pressure of not less than 7 kilograms per square centimetres);
  - (f) All trailer pumps including the equipment provide with them and the vehicles for towing them shall be maintained in good condition and subjected to periodical inspection and testing was required.
- (12) Personnel in-charge of equipment and for firefighting, fire drills, etc.
- (a) The first-aid and other firefighting equipment to be provided as required in sub-paragraph (10) and (11) shall be in-charge of a trained responsible person.
  - (b) Sufficient number of persons shall be trained in the proper handling of firefighting equipment as referred to in clause (a) and their use against the types of fire for which they are intended to ensure that adequate number of persons are available for firefighting both by means of first-aid firefighting equipment and others. Such persons shall be provided with clothing and equipment including helmets, belts and boots, preferably gumboots. Wherever vehicles with towing attachment are to be provided as required in clause (d) of sub-paragraph (11) sufficient number of persons shall be trained in driving these vehicles to ensure that trained persons are available for driving them whenever the need arises.
  - (c) Firefighting drills shall be held as often as necessary and at least once in every period of two months.
- (13) Automatic sprinkler and fire hydrants shall be in addition and not in substitution of the requirements in sub-paragraphs (10) and (11).
- (14) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory or any part of the factory that owing to the exceptional circumstances such as inadequacy of water supply or infrequency of the manufacturing processor for any other reason, to be recorded in writing, all or any of the requirements of the rules are impracticable or not necessary for the protection of workers, he may by order in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke) exempt such factory or part of the factory from all or any of the provisions of the rules subject to conditions as he may by such order prescribe.

## SCHEDULE I

### FIRST AID FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENTS

- (1) The different type of fires and First Aid Fighting Equipments suitable for use on them are as under:

Class of Fire	Suitable type of Appliances
A. Fires in ordinary combustibles (wood, vegetable fibers, paper and the like);	Chemical Extinguishers of soda, acid Gas/expelled water and antifreeze types and water buckets.
B. Fires inflammable liquids, paints, grease, solvents and the like;	Chemical Extinguishers of foam, Carbon dioxide and dry powder types and sand buckets.
C. Fires in gaseous substances under pressure;	Chemical Extinguishers of carbon dioxide and dry powder types.
D. Fires in Reactive Chemicals, active metals and the like	Special type of dry powder extinguishers and sand buckets.
E. Fires in electrical equipments	Chemical extinguishers of carbon dioxide and dry powder type and sand bucket.

- (2) One 9 litre water buckets shall be provided for every 100 sq. m. of the floor area or part thereof and one 9 litre water type extinguishers shall be provided to six buckets or part thereof with a minimum of one extinguisher and two buckets per compartment of the building. Buckets may be dispensed with provided supply of extinguishers is double this indicated above.
- (3) Acceptable replacements for water buckets and water type extinguishers in occupancies where Class B fires are anticipated, are as under:

Acceptable Replacement	Buckets of water		Water type Extinguishers For each 9 Liters (or 2 gallons' extinguishers)
	For one bucket	For three buckets	
Dry Sand	1 bucket	3 buckets	
Carbondioxide Extinguishers	3 Kg or 7 lbs	9 Kg. (or 20lbs) (In not less than 2extinguishers)	9 Kg (or 20 lbs).
Dry Powder	2 Kg (or 5lbs)	5 Kg (or 11 lbs)	5 Kg (or 11 lbs in one or more extinguishers).
Foam extinguishers	9 litres (or 2 gallons.)	9 litres (or 2 gallons.)	9 litres (or 2 gallons.)

- (4) The following provisions shall be complied with where Class E fires are anticipated,
- (a) For rooms containing electrical transformers, switch gears, motors and/or other electrical apparatus only, not less than two Kg. Dry powder or Carbon Dioxide type extinguishers shall be provided within 15 m. of the apparatus.
  - (b) Where motors and/or other electrical equipment are installed in rooms other than those containing such equipment only one 5 kg. Dry powder or Carbon dioxide Extinguisher shall be installed within 15 m. of such equipment in addition to the requirement mentioned at (3) and (4) above. For this purpose, the same extinguisher may be deemed to afford protection to all apparatus within 15 m. thereof.
  - (c) Where electrical motors are installed on platforms, one 2 kg. Dry powder or Carbon dioxide type extinguisher shall be provided on or below each platform. In case of a long platform with a number of metres, one extinguisher shall be acceptable as adequate for every 3 metres on the common platform. The above requirements will be in addition to the requirements mentioned at Item (3) and (4) above.
- (5) The first aid firefighting equipments shall be so distributed over the entire floor area that a person has to travel not more than 15 m. to reach the nearest equipments.
- (6) Selection of sites for the installation of first aid firefighting equipments:
- (a) While selecting sites for first aid firefighting equipments, due consideration shall be given to the nature of the risk to be covered. The equipments shall be placed in conspicuous a position and shall be readily accessible for immediate use in all parts of the occupancy. It should always be borne in mind while selecting sites that first aid firefighting equipments are intended an only for use on incipient fires and their value may be negligible if the fire is not extinguished or brought under control in the early stages.
  - (b) Buckets and extinguishers shall be placed at convenient and easily accessible locations either on hangers or on stands in such a way that their bottom is 750 mm above the floor level.
- (7) The operating instructions of the extinguishers shall not be defaced or obliterated. In case the operating instructions are obliterated or have become eligible due to passage of time fresh transfers of the same shall be obtained from the manufacturers of the equipments and affixed to the extinguishers.

## SCHEDULE II

### EQUIPMENT TO BE PROVIDED WITH TRAILER PUMP

For light trailer pump of a capacity of 680 litres/minute	
1	Armoured suction hose of 9 metres length; with wrenches.
1	Metal suction strainer.

1	Basket strainer.
1	Two-way suction collecting-head.
1	Suction adaptor.
10	Unlined or rubber lined 70mm delivery hose of 25 metres length complete with quick-release couplings.
1	Dividing breaching-piece.
2	Branch-piece with 15mm nozzles.
1	Diffuser nozzle.
1	Standpipe with blank cap.
1	Hydrant key
4	Collapsible canvas buckets
1	Fire hook (preventor) with cutting edge.
1	25mm manila rope of 30 metres length.
1	Extension ladder of 9 metres length (where necessary).
1	Heavy axe
1	Spade
1	Pick axe
1	Crowbar
1	Saw
1	Hurricane lamp
1	Electric lamp
1	Pair of rubber gloves

**For large trailer pump of a capacity of 800 litres/minute**

1	Armored suction hose of 9 meters' length, with wrenches
1	Metal strainer



1	Basket strainer
1	Three-way suction collecting-head
1	Suction adapter
14	unlined or rubber lined 70 mm delivery hose of 25 meters' length complete with quick-release couplings
1	dividing breaching-piece
1	Collecting breaching-piece
4	Brench pipes with one 25 mm, two 20 mm and one diffuser nozzles
2	Standpipe with blank caps
2	Hydrant keys
6	Collapsible canvas buckets
1	Coiling hook (preventer) with cutting edge
1	50 mm manila rope of 30 meters' length
1	Extension ladder of 9 meters' length (where necessary)
1	Heavy axe
1	Spade
1	Pick axe
1	Crawbar
1	Hurricane lamp
1	Electric torch
1	Pair rubber gloves.
1	Armored suction hose of 9 meters' length, with wrenches

**Note:** If it appears to the Chief Inspector of Factories that in any factory the provision of breathing apparatus is necessary, he may, by order in writing, require the occupier to provide suitable breathing apparatus in addition to the equipment's for light trailer pump or large trailer pump, as the case may be.]

#### **61A. Reaction Vessels and Kettles**

- (1) This rule applies to reaction vessels and kettles, hereinafter referred to as reaction vessels which normally work at a pressure not above the atmospheric pressure but in which there is likelihood of pressure being created above the

atmospheric pressure due to reaction getting out of control or any other circumstances.

- (2) In the event of the vessel being heated by electrical means, a suitable thermostatic control device shall be provided to prevent the temperature exceeding the safe limit.
- (3) Where steam is used for heating purposes in reaction vessel, it shall be supplied through a suitable pressure reducing valve or any other suitable automatic device to prevent the maximum permissible steam pressure being exceeded, unless the pressure of the steam in the supply line itself cannot exceed the said maximum permissible pressure.
- (4) A suitable safety valve or rupture disc of adequate size and capacity shall be provided to effectively prevent the pressure being built up in the reaction vessel beyond the safe limit. arrangements shall be made to ensure that the released gases, fumes, vapours, liquids or dusts as the case may be are led away and disposed of through suitable pipes without causing any hazard. Where flammable gases or vapours are likely to be vented out from the vessel, the discharge and shall be provided with a flame arrestor.
- (5) Every reaction vessel shall be provided with a pressure guage having the appropriate range.
- (6) In addition to the devices as mentioned in the foregoing provisions, means shall be provided for automatically stopping the feed into the vessel as soon as process conditions deviate from the normal limits to an extent which can be considered as dangerous.
- (7) Where necessary, an effective system for cooling, flooding or blanketing shall be provided for the purpose of controlling the reaction and process conditions within the safe limits of temperature and pressure.
- (8) An automatic auditory and visual warning device, shall be provided for clear warning whenever process conditions exceed the present limit. This advice wherever possible, shall integrated with automatic process correction systems.
- (9) A notice pointing out the possible circumstances in which pressure above atmospheric pressure may be built up in the reaction vessel, the dangers involved and the precautions to be taken by the operators shall be display at a conspicuous place near the vessel.

**61B. Examination of eye sight of certain workers**

- (1) No person shall be employed to operate a crane, locomotive or forklift Truck, or to give signals to a crane or locomotive operator unless his eye sight and colour vision have been examined and declared fit by a qualified ophthalmologist to work whether with or without the use of corrective glasses.
- (2) The eye sight and colour vision of the person employed as referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be examined at least once in every 12 months upto the age of 45 years and once in every 6 months beyond that age.

- (3) Any fee payable for the examination of a person under sub-rule (2) shall be paid by the occupier and shall not be recovered from that person.
- (4) The record of examination or re-examination carried out as required under sub-rule (1) shall be maintained in Form 30 as given in Annexure 11.

**61C. Railways in factories**

- (1) This rule shall apply to railways in the precincts of a factory which are not subject to Indian Railways Act, 1890.
- (2) Gateways: A gateway through which a railway track passes shall not be used for the general passage of workers into or out of a factory.
- (3) Barriers and Turn Gates
  - (a) Where building or walls contains doors or gates which open to a railway track a barrier about one metre high shall be fixed parallel to and about 60 cm. Away from the building or wall outside the opening and extending several feet beyond it at either end, so that any person passing out may become aware of an approaching train when his pace is checked at the barrier. In the traffic on the nearest track is all in one direction, the barrier shall be in the form of an "L" with the end of the short leg abutting on to the wall and the other end opening towards the approaching train.
  - (b) If the distance between wall and track cannot be made to accommodate such barrier, the barrier or a turn gate shall be placed at the inside of the opening.
  - (c) Where a footway passes close to a building or other obstruction as it approaches a railway track; a barrier or a turn gate shall be fixed in such a manner that a person approaching the track is compelled to move away from the building or obstruction and thus obtain timely sight of an approaching locomotive or wagon.
- (4) Crowds
  - (a) Workers' pay-windows, first-aid stations and other points where a crowd may collect shall not be placed near a railway track.
  - (b) At any time of the day when workers are starting or ending work, all railway traffic shall cease for not less than five minutes.
- (5) Locomotives
  - (a) locomotive shall be used in shunting operations unless it is in good working order.
  - (b) Every locomotive and tender shall be provided with efficient brakes all of which shall be maintained in good working order, Brake shoes shall be examined at suitable fixed intervals and those that are worn out replaced at once.
  - (c) Water-gauge glasses of every locomotive, whatever its boiler pressure, shall be protected with substantial glass or metal screens.

- (d) Suitable steps and hand-holds shall be provided at the corners of the locomotive for the use of shunters.
  - (e) Every locomotive crane shall be provided with lifting and jacking pads at four corners of the locomotive for assisting in re-railing operations.
  - (f) It shall be clearly indicated on every locomotive crane in English and in language understood by the majority of the workers in the factory, for what weight of load and at what radius the crane is safe.
- (6) Wagons
- (a) Every wagon (and passenger coach, if any), shall be provided either with self-acting brakes capable of being applied continuously or with efficient hand brakes which shall be maintained in good working order. The hand brakes shall be capable being applied by a persons on the ground and fitted with a device for retaining them in the applied position.
  - (b) No wagon shall be kept standing within 3 metres of any authorized crossing.
  - (c) No wagon shall be moved with the help of crow bars or pinch bars.
- (7) Binding on locomotive, wagon or other rolling stock: No person shall be permitted to be upon (whether inside or outside) any locomotive, wagon or after stock except secure foothold and handhold are provided.
- (8) Attention to brakes and doors
- (a) No locomotive, wagon or other rolling stock shall be kept standing unless its brakes are firmly applied and, where it is on a gradient, without sufficient number of properly constructed scotches placed firmly in position.
  - (b) No train shall be set in motion until the shunting jamadar has satisfied himself that all wagon doors are securely fastened.
- (9) Projecting loads and cranes
- (a) If the load on a wagon projects beyond its length, a guard or dummy-track shall be used beneath the projection.
  - (b) No loco-crane shall travel without load unless the jib is completely lowered and positioned in line with the track.
  - (c) When it is necessary for a loco-crane to travel with a load, the jib shall not be swung until the loco-crane has come to rest.
- (10) Loose-shunting: Loose-shunting shall be permitted only when it cannot be avoided. It shall never be performed on a wagon not accompanied by a man capable of applying and pinning down the brakes. A wagon not provided with the brakes in good working order and capable of being easily pinned down shall not be loose-shunted unless there is attached to it at least another wagon with such brakes. Loose-shunting shall not be performed with; or against a wagon containing passengers, livestock or explosives.
- (11) Fly-shunting: Fly-shunting shall not be permitted on any factory railway.

- (12) The shunting Jamadar
- (a) Every locomotive or wagon in motion in a factory shall be in charge of a properly trained Jamadar.
  - (b) Before authorizing a locomotive or wagon to be moved, the shunting jamadar shall satisfy himself that no person is under or in between or in front of the locomotive or wagon.
- (13) Hand signals: The hand signals used by the shunting jamadar by day and night shall be those prescribed by the shunting rules of Railways, working under the Indian Railway Act, (IX of 1890).
- (14) Night work and fog
- (a) In factories where persons work at night, no movement of locomotive, wagon or other rolling stock otherwise than by hand shall be permitted between sunset and sunrise unless the tracks and their vicinity are lighted on a scale of not less than 10 lakhs as measured at the horizontal plane at the ground level.
  - (b) In no circumstances, shall any locomotive or train be moved between sunset and sunrise or at any time when there is fog, unless it carries a white head-light and a red rear-light.
- (15) Speed control
- (a) A locomotive or train shall not be permitted to move at a speed greater than seven kilometres per hour.
  - (b) A train, locomotive, wagon or other rolling stock shall not be moved by mechanical or electrical power unless it is preceded at a distance of not less than 10 metres during the whole of its journey by a shunting jamadar. He shall be provided with signalling flags or lamp and whistle necessary for calling the attention of the driver.
- (16) Tracks
- (a) The distance (i) between tracks and (ii) between tracks and buildings, blind walls or other structures and (iii) tracks and materials deposited on the ground shall be respectively not less than:
    - (aa) from centre to centre of parallel tracks, the overall width of the widest wagon of that guage plus twice the width of the door of such a wagon when opened directly outward plus 1 metre.
    - (bb) from a building or structure other than a loading platform nearest track, half the overall width of the widest wagon of that guage plus when opened outward, plus 1.5 metres.
    - (cc) from material stacked or deposited alongside the track, on the ground or on a loading platform, to the centre of the nearest track, half of the overall width of the widest wagon of that guage, plus half the width of its door when opened directly outward, plus 1 metre.

- (b) Sleepers of a track shall be in level with the ground and at all crossings of the tract with a road or walkway, the surface of the road or walk way shall be in level with the top of the rails.
  - (c) All track ends shall be equipped with buffer stops of adequate strength.
  - (d) Barriers of substantial construction shall be securely and permanently fixed across any door way or gateway in a building or in a wall which conceals an approaching train from view, between the building and the track as prescribed in clause (a) of sub-rule (3).
  - (e) Where track are carried on a gantry or other elevation, a safe footway or footways with hand rails and toe boards shall be provided at all positions where persons work or pass on foot; and where there is an opening in the stage of an elevated track for the dropping of materials to a lower level the position shall be adequately fenced or the opening itself provided with a grill through which a person cannot fall.
  - (f) All point levers shall have their movements parallel to, not across the direction of the track.
  - (g) All loading platforms which are more than 60 cm. above the level of the ground on which the track is laid and more than 15 metres in length, shall be provided with stops at intervals not greater than 15 metres apart to enable the platform to be easily mounted from the track.
  - (h) Turn tables on plant railways shall be provided with lacking devices which will prevent the tables from turning while locomotives or wagons are being run on or off the tables.
  - (i) Workers shall be prohibited from passing under, between or above railways wagons.
- (17) Crossings
- (a) At all crossing of track with a road or walkway, danger or crossing signs and wherever reasonably practicable, blinking lights or alarm light shall be provided. At all important crossing, gates or barriers manned by watchman shall be provided. Swinging gates and barriers shall be secured against inadvertent opening or closing.
  - (b) All crossings, warning signs, gates and barriers shall be illuminated during hours of darkness.
- (18) Duties of drivers and shunters: It shall be the duty of every driver of a locomotive, or a shunter including a shunting jamadar, to report without delay to their superior any defect in permanent way, locomotive or rolling stock.
- (19) Young persons not to be employed as drivers of locomotive or as shunt: No person who is under 18 years of age and no person who is not sufficiently competed and reliable shall be employed as a driver of locomotive or as a shunter.

- (20) The Chief Inspector may by an order in writing exempt a factory or part of from all or any of the provisions of this rule to such extent and on such conditions as he deems necessary.

**61D. Safety Committee**

- (1) In every factory,
- (a) Where 250 or more workers are ordinarily employed; or
  - (b) which carries on any process or operation declared to be dangerous and Section 87 of the Act; or
  - (c) which carries on "Hazardous, Process" as defined under Section 2 (cb) of the Act;
- There shall be a "Safety Committee",
- (2) The representatives of the management on Safety Committee shall include,
- (a) A senior official, who by his position in the organisation can contribute effectively to the functioning of the committee, shall be the Chairman;
  - (b) A Safety Officer and a Factory Medical Officer wherever available and the Safety Officer in such a case shall be the Secretary of the Committee.
  - (c) A representative each from the production, maintenance and purchase departments.
- (3) The workers' representatives on this Committee shall be elected by the workers.
- (4) The tenure of the Committee shall be two years.
- (5) Safety Committee shall meet as often as necessary but at least once in every quarter. The minutes of the meeting shall be recorded and produced to the Inspector on demand.
- (6) Safety Committee shall have the right to be adequately and suitably informed of,
- (a) Potential safety and health hazards to which the workers may be exposed at work-place.
  - (b) data on accidents as well as data resulting from surveillance of the working environment and of the health of workers exposed to hazardous substances so far as the factory is concerned, provided that the Committee undertakes to use the data on a confidential basis and solely to provide guidance and advice on measures to improve the working environment and the health and safety of the workers.
- (7) Function and duties of the Safety Committee shall include,
- (a) assisting and co-operating with the management in achieving the aims and objectives outlined in the 'Health and Safety Policy' of the occupier;
  - (b) dealing with all matters concerning health, safety and environment and to arrive at practicable solutions to problems encountered;
  - (c) creating safety awareness amongst all workers;
  - (d) undertaking educational, training and promotional activities;

- (e) discussing reports on safety, environmental and occupational health surveys, safety audits, risk assessment, emergency and disaster management plans and implementation of the recommendations made in the reports;
  - (f) carrying out health and safety surveys and identifying causes of accidents;
  - (g) looking into any complaint made on the likelihood of an imminent danger to the safety and health of the workers and suggesting corrective measures; and
  - (h) reviewing the implementation of the recommendations made by it.
- (8) Where owing to the size of the factory, or any other reasons, the functions referred to in sub-rule (7) cannot be effectively carried out by the Safety Committee, it may establish subcommittees as may be required to assist it.]

**61E. Quality of Personal Protective Equipments**

All Personal Protective Equipments provided to the worker as required under any of the provision of the Act or the Rules shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards.

**61F. Protective Equipments**

The Inspector may having regard to the nature of hazards involved in work and process being carried out order the occupier or the manager in writing to supply to the workers exposed to particular hazard any personal protective equipment as may be found necessary.

**61G. Site Appraisal Committee**

- (1) Constitution: The following provisions shall govern the functioning of the Site Appraisal Committee; hereinafter be referred to as the "Committee" in these rules,
- (a) The State Government may constitute a Site Appraisal Committee with members as provided under Section 41A (i) (a) to (i) and re-constitute the Committee as and when necessary;
  - (b) The State Government may appoint a senior official of the Factories Inspectorate, preferably with qualification in Chemical Engineering to be the Secretary of the Committee;
  - (c) The State Government may appoint the following as members of the committee:
    - (i) A representative of the Fire Services Organisation of the State Government;
    - (ii) A representative of the State Department of Industries;
    - (iii) A representative of the Director General of Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes, Bombay.
- (2) No member, unless required to do so by a Court of Law, shall disclose otherwise than in connection with the purpose of the Act, at any time, any information



relating to manufacturing or commercial business or any working process which may come to his knowledge during his tenure as a Member of this Committee.

(3) Application for appraisal of sites

- (a) Application for appraisal of sites in respect of the Factories covered under section 2(cb) of the Act shall be submitted to the Chairman of the Site Appraisal Committee
- (b) The application for site appraisal, along with 15 copies thereof, shall be submitted in the Form annexed to this Rule. The Committee may dispense with furnishing information on any particular item in the Applications Form if it considers the same to be not relevant to the application under consideration.

(4) Functions of the Committee

- (a) The secretary shall arrange to register the applications received for appraisal of site on a separate register and acknowledge the same within a period of 7 days.
- (b) The Secretary shall fix up meeting in such a manner that all the applications received and registered are referred to the Committee within a period of one month from the date of their receipts.
- (c) The Committee may adopt a procedure for its working, keeping in view the need for expeditious disposal of applications.
- (d) The Committee shall examine the application for appraisal of a site with reference to the prohibitions and restrictions on the location of industry and the carrying on of process and operations in different areas as per the provisions of rule 5 of the Environment (Protection) Rules, 1986, framed under the Environment Protection Act, 1986.
- (e) The Committee may call for documents, examine, inspect the site if necessary and take other steps for formulating its views in regard to the suitability of the site.
- (f) Wherever the proposed site requires clearance by the Ministry of Industry or the Ministry of Environment and Forests, the application for Site Appraisal will be considered by the site Appraisal Committee only after such clearance has been received.

**61H. Health and Safety Policy**

- (1) Occupier of every factory, except as provided for in sub-rule (2), shall prepare a written statement of his policy in respect of health and safety of workers at work.
- (2) All factories
  - (a) covered under section 2(m) (i) but employing less than 50 workers.

- (b) Covered under section 2(m) (ii) but employing less than 100 workers; are exempted from requirements of sub-rule (1):  
Provided that they are not covered in the First Schedule under section 2 (cb) or carrying out processes or operations declared to be dangerous under section 87 of the Act.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-rule (2), the Chief Inspector may require the Occupiers of any of the factories or class or description of factories to comply with the requirements of sub-rule (1), if, in his opinion, it is expedient to do so.
- (4) The Health and Safety Policy should contain or deal with:
  - (a) declared intention and commitment of the top management to health, safety and environment and compliance with all the relevant statutory requirement;
  - (b) Organizational set-up to carry out the declared policy clearly assigning the responsibility at different levels; and
  - (c) Arrangements for making the policy effective.
- (5) In particular, the policy should specify the following:
  - (a) arrangements involving the workers;
  - (b) intentions of taking into account the health and safety performance of individuals at different levels while considering their career advancement;
  - (c) fixing the responsibility of the contractors, sub-contractors, transporters and other agencies entering the premises.
  - (d) Providing a resume of health and safety performance of the factory on its Annual Report;
  - (e) Relevant techniques and methods, such as safety audits and risk assessment for periodical assessment of the status on health, safety and environment and taking all the medical measures.
  - (f) Stating its intentions of integrate health and safety in all decisions, including those dealing with purchase of plant, equipments machinery and material, as well as selection and placement of personnel.
  - (g) Arrangements for informing, education and training and retraining its own employees at different levels and the public, wherever required.
- (6) A copy of the declared Health and Safety Policy signed by the occupier shall be made available to the Inspectorate having jurisdiction over the factory and to the Chief Inspector.
- (7) the policy shall be made widely known by,
  - (a) making copies available to all workers including contract workers, apprentices, transport, workers, suppliers, etc.
  - (b) displaying copies of the policy at conspicuous places; and

- (c) any other means of communication;  
in a language understood by majority of workers.
- (8) The occupier shall revise the Safety Policy as often as may be appropriate, but it shall necessarily be revised under the following circumstances:
  - (a) whenever any expansion or modification having implications on safety and health of persons at work is made; or
  - (b) whenever new substance (s) or articles are introduced in the manufacturing process having implications on health and safety of persons exposed to such substances.

**61 I. Collection and development and dissemination of information**

- (1) The occupier of every factory carrying on a "hazardous process" shall arrange to obtain or develop information in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) in respect of every hazardous substance or material handle in the manufacture, transportation and storage in the factory. It shall be accessible upon request to a worker for reference,
  - (a) Every such Material Safety Data Sheet shall include the following information:
    - (i) The identity used on the label;
    - (ii) Hazardous ingredients of the substance;
    - (iii) Physical and chemical characteristics of the hazardous substance;
    - (iv) The physical hazards of the hazardous substance, including the potential for fire, explosion and reactivity;
    - (v) The health hazards of the hazardous substances, including signs and symptoms of exposure, and any medical conditions which are generally recognized as being aggravated by exposure to the substance;
    - (vi) The primary route (s) of entry;
    - (vii) The permissible limits of exposure prescribed in the second Schedule under section 41-F of the Act, and in respect of a chemical not covered by the said Schedule, any exposure limit used or recommended by the manufacturer, importer or occupier;
    - (viii) Any generally applicable precautions for safe handling and use of the hazardous substance, which are known, including appropriate hygienic practices, protective measures during repairs and maintenance of contaminated equipment, procedures for clean-up of spills and leaks;
    - (ix) Any generally applicable control measures, such as appropriate engineering controls, work practices, or use of personal the protective equipment;
    - (x) Emergency and first-aid procedures;

- (xi) The date of preparation of the Material Safety Data Sheet, or the last change to it; and
  - (xii) The name, address and telephone number of the manufacturer, importer, occupier or other responsible party preparing or distributing the Material Safety Data Sheet, who can provide additional information on the hazardous substance and appropriate emergency procedures, if necessary.
- (b) The occupier, while obtaining or developing a Material Safety Data Sheet in respect of hazardous substance, shall ensure that the information recorded, accurately reflects the scientific evidence used in making the hazardous determination. If he becomes newly aware of any significant information regarding the hazards, of a substance, or ways to protect against the hazards, this new information shall be added to the Material Safety Data Sheet, as soon as practicable.
- (c) An example of such Material Safety Data Sheet is given the Schedule to this rule.
- (2) Labelling: Every container of a hazardous substance shall be clearly labeled or marked to identify,
- (a) the contents of the container;
  - (b) the name and address of the manufacturer or importer of hazardous substance;
  - (c) the physical and health hazards; and
  - (d) the recommended personal protective equipment needed to work safely with the hazardous substance.

### SCHEDULE

#### MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

Melting / Freezing Point	°C	Vapour Pressure Order @ 35 0C mm Hg	Odour
Vapour Density (Air = 1)		Solubility in Water @30 0C mm Others	Others
Specific Gravity Water = 1		pH	
<b>3. Fire and Explosion Hazard Data</b>			
Flammability Yes / No	LEL %	Flash point °C	Autoignition Temperature °C
TDG Flammability	UEL%	Flash point °C	
Explosion Sensitivity to Impact		Explosion Sensitivity to Static Electricity	Combustion products
<b>Hazardous Polymerisation</b>			
Combustible Liquid	Explosive Material	Corrosive Material	
Flammable Material	Oxidiser	Others	

Pyrophoric Material	Organise peroxide		
4. Reactivity Data:			
Chemical Stability			
Incompatibility with other Materials			
Reactivity			
Hazardous Reaction Products			
5. Health Hazard Data:			
Routes of Entry			
Effects of Exposure / Symptoms			
Emergency Treatment			
TLV (ACGIH)	ppm. mg/m <sup>3</sup>	STEL ppm.	Mg / m <sup>3</sup>
Permissible Exposure limit LD	ppm. mg/m <sup>3</sup>	Odour LL.	Threshold ppm. Mg/m <sup>3</sup> LD 50
NFPA Hazard Signals	Health	Flammability	Stability
6. Preventive Measures:			
Personnel Protective Equipment's			

Handling and Storage Precautions	
7. Emergency and First Aid Measure:	
Fire	Fire Extinguishing Media
	Special Procedures
	Unusual Hazards
Exposure	First Aid Measures
	Antidotes / Dosages
Spills	Steps to be taken
	Waste Disposal Method
8. Additional Information / References:	
9. Manufacturer / Suppliers Data:	
Name of Firm	Contact Person in Emergency
	Local Bodies involved
Mailing Address Telephone/Telex Nos. Telegraphic Address	Standard Packing
	Tremear Details / Reference
	Others
10. Disclaimer:	
<p>Information contained in this material data sheet is believed to be reliable but no representation guarantee or warranties of any kind are made as to its accuracy, suitability for a particular application or results to be obtained from them. It is upto the manufacture/seller to ensure that the information contained in the material seater data sheet is relevant to the product manufactured/handled or sold by him as the case may be. The Government makes no warranties expressed or implied in respect of the adequacy of this document for any particular purpose.</p>	

#### 61J. Disclosure of information to workers

- (1) The Occupier of a factory carrying on a hazardous process shall supply to all workers the following information in relation to handling of hazardous materials or substances in the manufacture transportation, storage and other processes
  - (a) Requirements of Sections 41-B, 41-C and 41-H of the Act:
  - (b) A list of hazardous processes carried on in the factory;

- (c) Location and availability of all Material Safety Data Sheets as per Rule 62-B;
  - (d) Physical and health hazards arising from the exposure to or handling of substances;
  - (e) Measures taken by the occupier to ensure safety and control of physical and health hazards;
  - (f) Measures to be taken by the workers to ensure safe handling, storage and transportation of hazardous substances;
  - (g) Personal Protective Equipment required to be used by workers employed in hazardous process or dangerous operations;
  - (h) Meaning of various labels and markings used on the containers of hazardous substances as provided under Rule 61;
  - (i) Signs and symptoms likely to be manifested on exposure to hazardous substances and to whom to report;
  - (j) Measures to be taken by the workers in case of any spillage or leakage of a hazardous substance;
  - (k) Role of workers vis-a-vis the emergency plan of the factory, in particular the evacuation procedures; and
- (2) The information required by sub-rule (i) shall be compiled and made known to workers individually through supply of booklets or leaflets and display of cautionary notices at the work places.
- (3) The booklets, leaflets and the cautionary notices displayed in the factory shall be in the language understood by the majority of the workers, and also explain to them.
- (4) The Chief Inspector may direct the Occupier to supply further information to the workers as deemed necessary.
- (a) .....
  - (b) ..... Matter not print in original Gazette
  - (c) .....
  - (d) a statement on resources and facilities available for dealing with an emergency including any agreement entered into with a neighbouring factory for aid and assistance in the event of an emergency;
  - (e) a map of the area showing the approaches to the factory location of emergency facilities such as hospitals, police and fire service;
  - (f) the organisation of the management and the responsibility for safety indicating therein the persons responsible for on-site emergency action;
  - (g) details relating to alert system;
  - (h) information on availability of antidotes for poisoning resulting for an accident;

- (i) any other information as may be considered relevant by the occupier or asked for by the District Emergency Authority

**61K. Disclosure of information to the Chief Inspector**

The occupier of every factory carrying on "Hazardous Process" shall, furnish in writing to the Chief Inspector, a copy of all the information furnished to the workers.

**61L. Information on industrial wastes**

- (1) The information furnished under rules 61J and 61K shall include the quantity of the solid and liquid wastes generated per day, their characteristics and the method of treatment such as incineration of solid wastes, chemical and biological treatment of liquid wastes, and arrangements for their final disposal.

**61M.**

The occupier shall review once in every calendar year and modify, if necessary the information furnished under rules 61J and 61K to the workers and the Chief Inspector.

**61N. Confidentiality of information**

- (1) The occupier of a factory carrying on hazardous process shall disclose all information needed for protecting safety and health of the workers to,
  - (a) his workers; and
  - (b) local Inspector of Factories and
  - (c) Chief Inspector

as required under rules 61J and 61K. If the occupier is of the opinion that the disclosure of details regarding the process and formulations will adversely affect his business interests, he may make a representation to the Chief Inspector stating the reasons for withholding such information. The Chief Inspector shall give an opportunity to the occupier of being heard and pass an order to the representation. An occupier aggrieved by an order to Chief Inspector may prefer an appeal before the Government within a period of 30 days. The Government shall give an opportunity to the occupier of being heard and pass an order. The order of the State Government shall be final.

**61O. Medical Examination**

- (1) Workers employed in a "Hazardous process" shall be medically examined by a qualified medical practitioner, hereinafter referred to as "factory Medical Officer", in the following manner:
  - (a) Once before employment, to ascertain physical fitness of the person to do the particular job;
  - (b) Once in a period of 6 months, to ascertain the health status of all the workers in respect of occupational health hazards to which they are exposed; and in cases where in the opinion of the Factory Medical Officer it is necessary to do so at a shorter interval in respect of any worker;



- (c) The details of pre-employment and periodical medical examinations carried out as aforesaid shall be recorded in the Health Register in Form No. 28.
  - (d) The occupier of every factory manufacturing Asbestos or its ancillary products shall maintain and keep maintaining Health Record of every worker in Prescribed Form No. 28 upto a minimum period of 40 years from the beginning of employment or 15 years after retirement or cessation of employment whichever is later;
- (2) No person shall be employed for the first time without a certificate of fitness in Form 33 granted by the Factory Medical Officer, If the Factory Medical Officer declares a person unfit for being employed in any process covered under sub-rule (1), such a person shall have the right to appeal to the Inspector who shall refer the matter to the Certifying Surgeon, whose opinion shall be final in the regard. If the Inspector is also a Certifying Surgeon, he may dispose of the application himself.
  - (3) Any findings of the Factory Medical Officer revealing any abnormality or unsuitability of any person employed in the process shall immediately be reported to the Certifying Surgeon who shall in turn, examine the concerned worker and communicate his findings to the occupier within 30 days. If the Certifying Surgeon is of the opinion that the worker so examined is required to be taken away from the process for health protection, he will direct the occupier accordingly, who shall not employ the said worker in the same process, However, the worker so taken away shall be provided with alternate placement unless he is, in the opinion of the Certifying Surgeon, from incapacitated in which case the worker affected shall be suitably rehabilitated.
  - (4) A Certifying Surgeon on his own motion or on a reference from an Inspector may conduct medical examination of a worker to ascertain the suitability of his employment in a hazardous process or for ascertaining his health status. The opinion of the Certifying Surgeon on such a case shall be final. The Fee required for this medical examination shall be paid by the occupier.
  - (5) The worker taken away from employment in any process under sub-rule (2) may be employed again in the same process only after obtaining the Fitness Certificate from the Certifying Surgeon and after making entries to that effect in the Health Register.
  - (6) The worker required to undergo medical examination under these rules and for any medical survey conducted by or on behalf of the Central or the State Government shall not refuse to undergo such medical examination.

#### **61P. Occupational Health Centre**

- (1) In respect of any factory carrying on 'hazardous process' there shall be provided and maintained in good order an Occupational Health Centre with the services and facilities as per scale laid down hereunder:
  - (a) For factories employing upto 50 workers,

- (i) the services of a Factory Medical Officer on retainer-ship basis, in his clinic to be notified by the occupier. He will carry out the pre-employment and periodical medical examination as stipulated in rule 61T and render medical assistance during any emergency;
    - (ii) a minimum of 5 persons trained on first aid procedures amongst whom at least one shall always be available during the working period;
    - (iii) A fully equipped first aid box.
  - (b) For factories employing 51 to 200 workers,
    - (i) an Occupational Health Centre having a room with a minimum area of 15 sq. m. with floors and walls made a smooth and impervious surface and with adequate illumination and ventilation as well as equipment as per the Schedule annexed to this Rule.
    - (ii) A part-time Factory Medical Officer shall be in over all in-charge of the Centre who shall visit the factory at least twice in a week and whose services shall be readily available during medical emergencies;
    - (iii) One qualified and trained dresser-cum-compounder on duty through the working period;
    - (iv) A fully equipped first aid box in all the departments.
  - (c) For factories employing above 200 workers;
    - (i) one full-time Factory Medical Officer for factories employing upto 500 workers and one more Medical Officer for every additional 1000 workers or part thereof;
    - (ii) an Occupational Health Centre having at least 2 rooms each with a minimum floor area of 15 sq. metre with floors and walls made of smooth and impervious surface and adequate illuminations and ventilation as well as equipments as per the Schedule annexed to this Rule;
    - (iii) there shall be one nurse, one dresser-cum-compounder and one sweeper-cum-ward boy throughout the working period;
    - (iv) The occupational Health Centre shall be suitably equipped to manage medical emergencies.
- (2) The factory Medical Officer required to be appointed under sub-rule (1) shall have qualification included in Schedules to the Medical Degrees Act. 1916 or in the Schedules to the Medical Council Act, 1956 and possesses a Certificate of Training in Industrial Health of minimum three months' duration recognised by the State Government:
- Provided that,
- (i) a person possessing a Diploma in Industrial Health or equivalent shall not be required to possess the certificate of training as aforesaid;

- (ii) the Chief Inspector may, subject to such conditions as he may specify, grant exemption from the requirement of this sub-rule, if in his opinion a suitable person possessing the necessary qualification is not available for appointment;
  - (iii) in case of a person who has been working as a Factory Medical Officer for a period of not less than 3 years on the date of commencement of this rule, the Chief Inspector may, subject to the condition that the said person shall obtain the aforesaid certificate of training within a period of three years; relax the qualification.
- (3) The syllabus of the course leading to the above certificate, and the organisations conducting the Course shall be approved by the Director General of Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes or the State Government in accordance with the guidelines issued by the DGFASLI.
- (4) Within one month of the appointment a Factory Medical Officer, the occupier of the Factory shall furnish to the Chief Inspector the following particulars,
- (a) Name and address of the Factory Medical Officer;
  - (b) Qualification;
  - (c) Experience, if any; and
  - (d) the rules under which appointed.

#### **SCHEDULE**

##### **EQUIPMENT FOR OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH CENTRE IN FACTORIES**

1. A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
2. A table with a smooth top at least 180 cm x 105 cm
3. Means for sterilizing instruments.
4. A couch
5. Two buckets or container with close fitting lids
6. A kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water.
7. One bottle of spirituous ammoniac aromatics (120ml)
8. Two medium size sponges
9. Two kidney trays
10. Four cakes of toilet, preferably antiseptic soap.
11. Two clinical thermometers.
12. Two glass tumblers and two wine glasses.
13. Two tea spoons
14. Two graduated (120 ml) measuring glasses
15. One wash bottle (1000 cc) for washing eyes.
16. One bottle (one litre) carbolic lotion 1 in 20

17. Three chairs.
18. One screen
19. One electric hand torch,
20. An adequate supply of tetanus toxoid.
21. Coramine liquid (60 ml)
22. Tablets-antihistaminic, antipasmodic (25 each)
23. Syringes with needles – 2 cc, 5 cc, and 10 cc
24. Two needle holders, big and small
25. Suturing needles and materials
26. One dissecting forceps.
27. One dressing forcep.
28. One scalpel
29. One stethoscope.
30. Rubber bandage- pressuring bandage.
31. Oxygen cylinder with necessary attachments.
32. One blood pressure apparatus.
33. One Patellar Hammer.
34. One Peak-flow meter for lung function measurements.
35. One Stomach wash set.
36. Any other equipment recommended by the factory Medical Officer according to specified need relating to manufacturing process.
37. In addition:
  - (1) For factories employing 51 to 200 workers:
    1. Four plain wooden splints 900 mm x 100 mm x 6 mm
    2. Four plain wooden splints 350 mm x 75 mm x 6 mm
    3. Two plain wooden splints 250 mm x 50 mm x 12 mm
    4. One pair artery forceps.
    5. Injections- morphine, pathidine, aropins, adrenaline, coramine, nocacan (2 each)
    6. One pair of surgical scissors.
  - (2) For factories employing above 200 workers:
    1. Eight plain wooden splints 900 mm x 100 mm x 6 mm
    2. Eight plain wooden splints 350 mm x 75 mm x 6 mm.
    3. Four plain wooden splints 250 mm x 50 mm x 12 mm

4. Two pairs of artery forceps.
5. Injections – morphine, pethadinem atropine, adrenaline, coramine, novacan (4 each)
6. Two pair of surgical scissors.

**61Q. Ambulance Van**

- (1) in any factory carrying on 'hazardous process', there shall be provided and maintained in good condition, a suitably constructed ambulance van, equipped with items as per sub-rule (2) and manned by a full-time Driver-cum-Mechanic and a Helper trained in first-aid, for the purpose of transportation of serious cases of accidents or sickness. The ambulance van shall not be used for any purpose other than the purpose stipulated herein and will normally be stationed at or near to the Occupational Health Centre.

Provided that a factory employing less than 200 workers, any make arrangements for procuring such facility at short notice from nearby hospitals or other places, to meet any emergency.

- (2) The Ambulance should have the following equipments:

(a) General

A wheeled stretcher with folding and adjusting devices, with the head of the stretcher capable of being tilted upward;

Fixed suction with unit equipment; Fixed oxygen supply with equipment; Pillow with case; Sheets; Blankets; towels; Emesis bag; Bed pan; Urinal; Glass.

(b) Safety equipment

flares with life of 30 minutes; Flood lights; Flash lights, Fire extinguisher dry powder type; Insulated gauntlets.

(c) Emergency care equipments

(i) Resuscitation

- Portable suction unit; Portable oxygen units;
- Bag-Valve-Mask, hand operated artificial ventilation unit;
- irways; Mouth gags, Tracheostomy adoptors;
- Short spine board - I.V. fluids with administration unit;
- B.P. manometer; Cugg; Stethoscope.

(ii) Immobilization

- Long and short padded boards; Wire ladder splints;
- Triangular bandage; Long and short spine boards'

(iii) Dressings

- Gauze pads- 4" x 4"; Universal dressing 10" x 36",

-Roll of aluminum foils; Soft roller bandages 6 x 5 yards);

-Adhesive tape in 3" roll; safety pins;

-Bandage sheets; Burn sheet

(iv) Poisoning

-Syrup of Ipecac; Activated Charcoal pre-packed in doses;

-Snake bite kit;

-Drinking water

(v) Emergency Medicines

-As per requirements (under the advice of Medical Officer only.)

**61RW. Decontamination facilities**

In every factory, carrying out 'hazardous process', the following provisions shall be made to meet emergency;

(a) fully equipped first aid box;

(b) ready accessible means of water for washing by workers as well as for drenching the clothing of workers who have been contaminated with hazardous and corrosive substances; and such means shall be as per the scale shown in the Table below:

**TABLE**

No. of persons employed at any time	No. of drenching showers
(i) Upto 50 workers	2
(ii) Between 51 to 200 workers	2+1 for every additional 50 or part thereof
(iii) Between 201 to 500 workers	5+1 for every additional 100 or part thereof
(iv) 501 workers and above	8+1 for every additional 200 or part thereof

Sl. No.	Name and Designation	Qualification	Experience	Section(s) and the No. Rules under which competency is sought for

- (c) A sufficient number of eye wash bottles filled with distilled water or suitable liquid, kept in boxes or cupboards conveniently situated and clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at any time.

**61S. Making available Health Records to workers**

- (1) The occupier of every factory carrying out a 'hazardous process' shall make accessible the health records including the record of workers exposure to hazardous processor as the case may be, the medical records of any worker for his perusal under the following conditions:
  - (a) Once in every six months or immediately after the medical examination, whichever is earlier;
  - (b) If the Factory Medical Officer of the Certifying Surgeon, as the case may be, is of the opinion that the worker has manifested signs and symptoms of any noticeable disease as specified in the Third Schedule of the Act;
  - (c) If the worker leaves the employment;
  - (d) If any one of the following authorities so direct;
    - the Chief Inspector of Factories;
    - The Health Authority of the Central or the State Government
    - Commissioner of Workmen's Compensation;
    - The Director General Employees' State Insurance Corporation;
    - The Director, Employees' State Insurance Corporation (Medical Benefits);
    - and
    - The Director General, Factory Advice Service and Labour Institute;
- (2) A copy of the upto date health records including the record of workers' exposure to hazardous process as the case may be, the medical records shall be supplied to the worker on receipt of an application from him. X-ray plates and other medical diagnostic reports may also be made available for reference to his medical practitioner.

**61T. Qualifications, etc., of supervisors**

- (1) All persons who are required to supervise the handling of hazardous substances shall possess the following qualifications and experience;
  - (a)
    - (i) A degree in Chemistry or Diploma in chemical Engineering or Technology with 5 years' experience; or
    - (ii) A Master's Degree in Chemistry or a Degree in Chemical Engineering or Technology with 2 years' experience

The experience stipulated above shall be in process operation and maintenance in the Chemical Industry.
  - (b) The Chief Inspector may require the supervisor to undergo training in Health and Safety.

- (2) The syllabus and duration of the above training and the organisations conducting the training shall be approved by the Director General Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes or the State Government, in accordance with the guidelines issued by the DGFASLI.

**61U. Issue of guidelines**

For the purpose of compliance with the requirements of sub-sections (1), (4) and (7) of section 41-B or 41-C, the Chief Inspector may, if deemed necessary, issue guidelines from time to time to the occupiers of factories on 'hazardous process' Such guidelines may be based on National Standards, Codes of Practice, or recommendations of International Bodies such as I.L.O and W.H.O.]

**CHAPTER V WELFARE**

**62. Washing facilities**

- (1) This rule shall come into force, in respect of any class or description of factories, on such dates as the State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint in this behalf.
- (2) There shall be provided and maintained in every factory for the use of employed persons adequate and suitable facilities for washing which shall include soap and nail brushes or other suitable means of cleaning and the facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in a clean and orderly condition.
- (3) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions, the washing facilities shall include,
  - (a) a trough with taps or jets at intervals of not less than two feet or
  - (b) wash-basins with taps attached thereto, or
  - (c) taps on stand-pipes, or
  - (d) showers controlled by taps, or
  - (e) circular troughs of the fountain type; or
  - (f) wash-basins or bathing places with standing water in clean vessels:  
Provided that the Inspector may, having regard to the needs and habits of the workers, fix the proportion in which the aforementioned types of facilities shall be installed.
- (4)
  - (a) Every trough and basin shall have a smooth, impervious surface and shall be fitted with a waste pipe and plug.
  - (b) The floor or ground under and in the immediate vicinity of every trough, tap, jet, wash-basin, stand-pipe and shower shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth, impervious surface and shall be adequately drained.
- (5) For persons, whose work involves contact with any injurious or noxious substance there shall be at least one tap for every fifteen persons; and for



persons whose work does not involve such contact the number of taps shall be as follows:

Number of workers	Number of taps
Up to 20	1
21 to 35	2
36 to 50	3
51 to 150	4
151 to 200	5
Exceeding 200 but not exceeding 500	5 plus one tap for every 50 or fraction of 50
Exceeding 500	11 plus one tap for every 100 or fraction of 100

- (6) If female workers are employed, separate washing facilities shall be provided and so enclosed or screened that the interiors are not visible from any place where persons of the other sex work or pass. The entrance to such facilities shall bear conspicuous notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers "For Women only" and shall also be indicated pictorially.
- (7) The water-supply to the washing facilities shall be capable of yielding at least six gallons a day for each person employed in the factory and shall be from a source approved in writing by the Health Officer:

Provided that where the Chief Inspector is satisfied that such a yield is not practicable he may by certificate in writing permit the supply of a smaller quantity not being less than one gallon per day for every person employed in the factory.

## 62A.

All classes of factories mentioned in the schedule annexed hereto shall provide facilities for keeping clothing not worn during working hours and for the drying of wet clothing. Such facilities shall include the provision of separate rooms, bags, lockers or other arrangements approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

### SCHEDULE

Glass Works

Engineering Works

Iron and Steel Works

Oil Mills

Chemical Works

Automobile Workshop

Dyeing Works

Any other factory where all or some of the workers are provided with special type of clothing during working hours.

**63. First-aid appliances**

The first-aid boxes or cupboards shall be distinctively marked with a red cross on white background and shall contain the following equipment:

- A. For factories in which the number of persons employed does not exceed ten, or (in the case of factories in which mechanical power is not used) does not exceed fifty persons Each first-aid box or cupboard shall contain the following equipment,
- (i) Six small size sterilised dressing;
  - (ii) Three medium size sterilised dressings;
  - (iii) Three large size sterilised dressings;
  - (iv) Three large size sterilised burns dressings.
  - (v) One (1 oz) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine.
  - (vi) One (1 oz) Bottle containing sal-volatile having the does and mode of administration indicated on the label.
  - (vii) A snake-bite lancet.
  - (viii) One (1 oz) bottle containing Potassium Permanganate Crystals.
  - (ix) One pair of scissors.
  - (x) 1 copy of the first-aid leaflet issued by the Chief Adviser Factories, Government of India.
  - (xi) Fifty tablets (of 5 grains) of Asprin.
  - (xii) One oz. of ointment of burns.
  - (xiii) One bottle (of 1 oz) of a suitable surgical antiseptic solution.
- B. For factories in which mechanical power is used and in which the number of persons employed exceeds ten but does not exceed fifty, each first-aid box or cupboard shall contain the following equipment,
- (i) Twelve small size sterilised dressings.
  - (ii) Six medium size sterilised dressings
  - (iii) Six large size sterilised burn dressings.
  - (iv) Six large size sterilised burn dressings
  - (v) Six (1/2 oz) packets of sterilised cotton wool.
  - (vi) One (2 oz) bottle containing sal-volatile having the does and mode of administration indicated on the label.

- (vii) 1 rolls of adhesive plaster.
  - (viii) A snake-bite lancet.
  - (ix) One (1 oz) bottle containing Potassium Permanganate crystals.
  - (x) One pair of scissors.
  - (xi) 1 copy of the first-aid leaflet issued by the Chief Adviser Factories, Government of India.
  - (xii) One hundred tablets (of 5 grains) of Aspirin.
  - (xiii) Two oz. of ointment of burns.
  - (xiv) One bottle (of 2 oz) of a suitable surgical antiseptic solution.
- C. For factories employing more than fifty persons, each first-aid box or cupboard shall contain the following equipments,
- (i) Twenty-four small sterilised dressings.
  - (ii) Twelve medium size sterilised dressings.
  - (iii) Twelve large size sterilised dressings.
  - (iv) Twelve large size sterilised burn dressings.
  - (v) Twelve (1/2 oz) packets of sterilised cotton wool.
  - (vi) 1 snake-bite lancet.
  - (vii) 1 pair scissors.
  - (viii) 2(1 oz.) bottles of potassium permanganate crystals.
  - (ix) 1(4 oz.) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine.
  - (x) 1(4 oz.) bottle of salvolutile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label.
  - (xi) 1 copy of the first-aid leaflet issued by the Chief Advisor of Factories, Government of India.
  - (xii) 12 roller bandages 4 inches wide.
  - (xiii) 12 roller bandages 2 inches wide.
  - (xiv) 2 rolls of adhesive plaster.
  - (xv) 6 triangular bandages.
  - (xvi) 2 packets of safety pins.
  - (xvii) A supply of suitable splints.
  - (xviii) 1 tourniquet.
  - (xix) Two hundred tablets (of 5 grains each) of Aspirin.
  - (xx) Four oz. of ointment of burns.
  - (xxi) Two bottles (of 2 oz.) of a suitable surgical antiseptic solution:

Provided that items (xii) to (xviii) inclusive need not be included in the standard first-aid box or cupboard (a) where there is a properly equipped ambulance room, or (b) if at least one box containing such items and placed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 45 is separately provided.

- D. In lieu of the dressings required under items (i) and (ii), there may be substituted adhesive wound dressings approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

#### **64. Ambulance Room**

- (1) This rule shall come into force, in respect of any class or description of factories, on such dates as the State Government may, by notification in the official Gazette appoint in this behalf.
- (2) The ambulance room or dispensary shall be in charge of a qualified medical practitioner assisted by at least one qualified nurse and such subordinate staff as the Chief Inspector may direct.
- (3) The ambulance room or dispensary shall be separate from the rest of the factory and shall be used only for the purpose of first aid treatment and rest. It shall have a floor area of at least 250 sq. ft. and smooth, hard and impervious walls and floor and shall be adequately ventilated and lighted by both natural and artificial means. An adequate supply of wholesome drinking water shall be laid on and the room shall contain at least:
  - (i) A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
  - (ii) A table with a smooth top at least 6 x 3 feet 6 inches.
  - (iii) Means for sterilising instruments.
  - (iv) A couch.
  - (v) Two stretchers.
  - (vi) Two buckets or containers with close fitting lids.
  - (vii) Two rubber hot water bags.
  - (viii) A kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water.
  - (ix) Twelve plain wooden splints 30 x 4 x ¼ inches.
  - (x) Twelve plain wooden splints 14 x 3 x ¼ inches.
  - (xi) Six plain wooden splints 10 x 2 x ½ inches.
  - (xii) Six woolen blankets.
  - (xiii) One pairs artery forceps.
  - (xiv) One bottle of brandy.
  - (xv) Two medium size sponges.
  - (xvi) Six hand towels.

- (xvii) Four "kidney" trays.
  - (xviii) Four cakes of toilet, carbolic soap.
  - (xix) Two glass tumblers and two wine glasses.
  - (xx) Two clinical thermometers.
  - (xxi) One graduated measuring glasses.
  - (xxii) One eye bath.
  - (xxiii) One bottle (2 lbs.) carbolic lotion 1 in 20.
  - (xxiv) Three chair.
  - (xxv) One screen.
  - (xxvi) One electric hand torch.
  - (xxvii) Four first-aid boxes or cupboards stocked to the standards prescribed under item C of Rule 63.
  - (xxviii) An adequate supply of anti-tetanus serum.
- (4) The occupier of every factory to which these rules apply shall for the purpose of removing serious case of accidental or sickness, provide in the premises and maintain in good condition a suitable conveyance unless he has made arrangements of obtaining such a conveyance from a hospital.
- (5) A record of all cases of accident and sickness treated at the room shall be kept and produced to the Inspector of Certifying Surgeon when required.

## **65. Canteens**

- (1) Rules 65 to 70 shall come into force in respect of any class or description or factories on such dates as the State Government may, by notification in Official Gazette, appoint in this behalf.
- (2) The occupier of every factory notified by the State Government and wherein more than 250 workers are ordinarily employed shall provide, in or near the factory, an adequate canteen according to the standards prescribed in these Rules.
- (3) The Manager of a factory shall submit for the approval of the Chief Inspector plans and site plan, in duplicate, of the building to be constructed or adapted for use as a canteen.
- (4) The canteen building shall be situated at a distance of not less than 15 meters from any latrine, urinal, boiler house, coal stacks, ash dumps and any other source of dust, smoke or obnoxious fumes:  
  
Provided that the Chief Inspector may in any particular factory relax the provisions of this sub-rule to such an extent as may be reasonable in the circumstances and may require adequate measures to be adopted to secure the essential purpose of this sub-rule.

- (5) The canteen building shall be constructed in accordance with the plans approved by the chief Inspector and shall accommodate at least a dining hall, kitchen, store room, pantry and washing places separately for workers and for utensils
- (6) In a canteen, the floor and inside walls upto a height of 1.2 meters from the floor shall be made of smooth and impervious material; the remaining portion of the inside walls shall be made smooth by cement plaster or in any order manner approved by the Chief Inspector.
- (7) The doors and windows of a canteen building shall be of flyproof construction and shall allow adequate ventilation.
- (8) The canteen shall be sufficiently lighted at all times when any persons have access to it,
- (9)
  - (a) In every canteen,
    - (i) All inside walls of rooms and all ceilings and passagers and staircases shall be lime washed or colour washed at least once in each year or painted once in three-year dating from the period when last lime washed, colour washed or painted, as the case may be.
    - (ii) All wood work shall be varnished or painted once in three years dating from the period when last varnished or painted.
    - (iii) All internal structural iron or steel work shall be varnished or painted once in three years dating from the period when last varnished or painted.

Provided that inside walls of the kitchen shall be lime washed once every four months.
  - (b) Records of dates on which lime washing, colour washing, varnishing or painting is carried out shall be maintained in the prescribed register Form No. 7.
- (10) The precincts of the canteen shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. Waste water shall be carried away in suitable covered drains and shall not be allowed to accumulate so as to cause a nuisance. Suitable arrangements shall be made for the collection and disposal of garbage.

## **66. Dining hall**

- (1) The dining hall shall accommodate at a time at least 30 per cent of the workers working time:

Provided that in any particular factory or in any particular class of factories, the State Government may, by a notification in this behalf; after the percentage of workers to be accommodated.
- (2) The floor area of the dining hall, excluding the area occupied by the service counter and any furniture except tables and chairs, shall be not less than 10 square meter per dinner to be accommodated as prescribed in sub-rule (1)

(3) A portion of the dining hall and service counter shall be partitioned off and reserved for women workers in proportion to their number. Washing places for women shall be separate and screened to secure privacy.

(4) Sufficient tables, chairs or benches shall be available for the number of dinners to be accommodated as prescribed on sub-rule (1).

Provided that where the chief inspector is satisfied that satisfactory alternate arrangements are made, he may exempt any particular factory or class of factories from the provisions of the sub-rule.

#### **67. Equipment**

(1) There shall be provided and maintained sufficient utensils, crockery, cutlery, furniture and any other equipment necessary for clothes for the employees serving the canteen shall also be provided and maintained

(2) The furniture, utensils and other equipments shall be maintained in clean and hygienic conditions. A service counter, if provided, shall have a top of smooth and impervious material. Suitable facilities including an adequate supply of hot water shall be provided for the cleaning of utensils and equipments.

#### **68. Prices to be charged**

(1) Food, drink and other items served in the canteen shall be on a non-profit basis and the prices charged shall be subject to the approval of the Canteen Managing Committee.

(2) The charges per portion of foodstuffs, beverages and any other items served in the canteen shall be conspicuously displayed in the canteen.

#### **69. Accounts**

(1) All books of accounts registers and any other documents used in connection with the running of the canteen shall be produced on demand to an Inspector of Factories.

(2) The accounts pertaining to the canteen shall be audited, once in every twelve months, by registered accountants and auditors. The balance sheet prepared by the said auditors shall be submitted to the Canteen Managing Committee not later than two months after the closing of the audited accounts:

Provided that the accounts pertaining to the canteen in a Government factory having its own Accounts Department, may be audited in such department:

#### **70. Managing Committee**

(1) The manager shall appoint a Canteen Managing Committee which shall be consulted from time to time as to:

(a) the quality and quantity of food stuffs to be served in the canteen

(b) the arrangement of the menus;

(c) the time of serving meals in the canteen; and

(d) any other matter pertaining to the canteen as may be directed by the Committee:

Provided that where the canteen is managed by a Co-operative Society registered under the Co-operative Societies Act, it shall not be necessary to appoint a Canteen Managing Committee.

- (2) The Canteen Managing Committee shall consist of an equal number of persons nominated by the occupier and those elected by the workers. The number of elected workers shall be in the proportion of 1 for every 1000 workers employed in the factory, provided that in no case shall there be more than five or less than two workers on the Committee and in case where the workers refuse to elect their representatives the occupier shall himself nominate the worker's representatives.
- (3) The occupier shall appoint from among the persons nominated him, a Chairman of the Canteen Managing Committee.
- (4) The manager shall determine and supervise the procedure for elections to the Canteen Managing Committee.
- (5) A Canteen Managing Committee shall be dissolved by the Manager two years after the last election, no account being taken of a bye-election.

#### **71. Shelters, rest rooms and lunch rooms**

- (1) This rule shall come into force, in respect of any class or description of factories, on such dates as the State Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, appoint in this behalf.
- (2) The shelters, or rest rooms and lunch rooms shall conform to the following standards and the Manager of a factory shall submit for the approval of the Chief Inspector plans and site plans in triplicate of the building to be constructed or adapted:
  - (a) The building shall be soundly constructed and all the walls and roof shall be of suitable heat-resisting materials and shall be water-proof. The floor and walls to a height of 3 feet shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth, hard and impervious surface.
  - (b) The height of every room in the building shall be not less than 12 feet from floor level to the lowest part of the roof and there shall be at least 12 square of floor area for every person employed:

Provided that,

- (i) workers who habitually go home for their meals during the rest periods may be excluded in calculating the number of workers to be accommodated and
  - (ii) in the case of factories in existence at the date of commencement of the Act, where it is impracticable, owing to lack of space to provide 12 square meters of floor area for each person, such reduced floor area per person shall be provided as may be approved in writing by the Chief Inspector.
- (c) Effective and suitable provision shall be made in every room for securing and maintaining adequate ventilation by the circulation of fresh air and



there shall also be provided and maintained sufficient and suitable natural or artificial lighting.

- (d) Every room shall be adequately furnished with chairs or benches with back-rests.
- (e) Sweepers shall be employed whose primary duty it is to keep the rooms, building and precincts thereof in a clean and tidy condition.

## **72. Crèches**

- (1) This rule shall come into force, in respect of any class or description of factories, on such dates as the State Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, appoint in this behalf.
- (2) The creche shall be conveniently accessible to the mothers of the children accommodated therein and so far as is reasonably practicable it shall not be situated in close proximity to any part of the factory where obnoxious fumes, dust or odours are given off or in which excessively noisy processes are carried on.
- (3) The building in which the creche is situated shall be soundly constructed and all the walls and roof shall be of suitable heat resisting materials and shall be water-proof. The floor and internal walls of the creche shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth impervious surface.
- (4) The height of the rooms in the building shall be not less than 12 feet from the floor to the lowest part of the roof and then shall be not less than 20 square feet or floor area for each child to be accommodated.
- (5) Effective and suitable provision shall be made in every part of the crèche for securing and maintaining adequate ventilation by the circulation of fresh air.
- (6) The crèche shall be adequately furnished and equipped and in particular there shall be one suitable cot or cradle with the necessary bedding for each child (provided that for children over two years of age it will be sufficient if suitable bedding is made available) at least one chair or equivalent seating accommodation for the use of each mother while she is feeding or attending to her child and a sufficient supply of suitable toys for the older children.
- (7) A suitably fenced and shady open air playground shall be provided for the older children:

Provided that the Chief Inspector may by order in writing exempt any factory from compliance with this sub-rule if he is satisfied that there is not sufficient space available for the provision of such a playground.

## **73. Wash room**

- (1) There shall be in or adjoining the crèche a suitable wash room for the washing of the children and their clothing. The wash room shall conform to the following standards:
  - (a) The floor and internal walls of the room to a height of 91.4 centimeters shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth impervious surface. The

room shall be adequately lighted and ventilated and the floor shall be effectively drained and maintained in a clean and tidy condition.

- (b) There shall be at least one basin or similar vessel for every four children accommodated in the crèche at any one time together with a supply of water provided, if practicable, through taps from a source approved by the Health Officer. Such source shall be capable of yielding for each child a supply of at least five gallons of water a day.
  - (c) An adequate supply of clean clothes, soap and clean towels shall be made available for each child while it is in the crèche.
- (2) Adjoining the washing room referred to above, a septic type latrine shall be provided for the sole use of the children in the crèche. The design of this latrine and the scale of accommodation to be provided shall be determined by the Health Officer. The crèche latrine shall always be kept clean and in a sanitary condition by a sweeper specially employed for the purpose.

#### **74. Supply of milk and refreshment**

At least half a of clean pure milk shall be available for each child on every day it is accommodated in the crèche and the mother of such a child shall be allowed in the course of her daily work, intervals of at least 20 minutes to feed the child. For children above two years of age there shall be provided in addition an adequate supply of wholesome refreshment.

#### **75. Clothes for creche staff**

The creche staff shall be provided with suitable clean clothes for use while on duty in the creche.

#### **75A.**

1. Short title and commencement
  - (1) These rules may be called Welfare Officers (Recruitment and Conditions of Service) Rules, 1950.
  - (2) They shall come into force on such date as the State Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, appoint in this behalf.
2. Definitions: In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,
  - (a) "Act" means the Factories Act, 1948 (LXII of 1948);
  - (b) The expressions "factory" and "occupier" have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Act.
3. Number of Welfare Officers: There shall be one Welfare Officer for factories employing between 500 to 2,000 workers per day. Where, the number of workers exceed 2,000 there shall be an Additional Welfare Officer for every additional two thousand workers or fraction thereof over 500. Where there are more than one Welfare Officers, one of them shall be called the Chief Welfare Officer and the other Assistant Welfare Officers.
4. Qualifications: A person shall not be eligible for appointment as Welfare Officer, unless he,

- (a) possesses a degree of a University, recognised by the State Government in this behalf,
- (b) has obtained a Degree or Diploma in Social Science from any institution recognised by the State Government in this behalf; and
- (c) has adequate knowledge of Assamese and Hindi and of the language spoken by the majority of the workers in the factory to which he is to be attached:

Provided that in the case of person who is acting as a Welfare Officer at the commencement of these rules the State Government may, subject to such conditions as it may specify, relax all or any of the aforesaid qualifications:

Provided further that while preference shall be given to those having a Diploma, the State Government may grant exemption in suitable case until such time as better facilities in the matter of training in Social Science are made available throughout the country.

#### 5. Recruitment of Welfare Officers

- (1) The post of a Welfare Officer shall be advertised in at least two newspapers having a wide circulation in the State one of which shall be an English newspaper.
- (2) The selection shall be made from among the candidates applying for the post by a committee appointed by the occupier of the factory.
- (3) The appointment when made shall be notified by the occupier to the State Government or such authority as the State Government may specify for the purpose, giving full details of the qualifications, etc. of the officer appointed and the conditions of his service.

#### 6. Conditions of Service of Welfare Officers

- (a) A Welfare Officer shall be given appropriate status corresponding to the status of the other executive heads of the factory and he shall be started on a suitable scale of pay given to the other executive heads of the Factory as per respective services Rules/Regulations of the employer/occupier.
- (b) The conditions of service of a Welfare Officer shall be the same as of other members of the staff of corresponding status in the factory:

Provided that, in the case of discharge or dismissal, the Welfare Officer shall have right of appeal to the State Government whose decision thereon shall be final and binding upon the occupier/employer: Provided further that before disposal of such an appeal the State Government may give a hearing to the occupier/employer concerned.

#### 7. Duties of Welfare Officer

The duties of Welfare Officer shall be,

- (a) to establish contacts and hold consultations with a view to maintaining harmonious relations between the factory management and workers;

- (b) to bring to the notice of the factory management the grievances of workers, individual as well as collective, with a view of securing their expeditious redress and to act as a liaison officer between the management and labour;
- (c) to study and understand the point of view of labour in order to help the factory management to shape and formulate labour policies and to interpret these policies to the workers in a language they can understand;
- (d) to watch industrial relations with a view to using his influence in the event of a dispute between the factory management and workers and to help to bring about a settlement by persuasive effort;
- (e) to advise on fulfilment by the management and the concerned departments of the factory of obligations, statutory or otherwise concerning regulation of working hours, maternity benefit, medical care, compensation for injuries and sickness and other welfare and social benefit measures;
- (f) to advise and assist the management in the fulfilment of its obligation statutory or otherwise, concerning prevention of personal injuries and maintaining a safe work environment, in such factories where a Safety Officer is not required to be appointed under the enabling provisions under Section 40B;
- (g) to promote relations between the concerned departments of the factory and workers which will bring about productive efficiency as well as amelioration in the working conditions and to help workers to adjust and adopt themselves to their working environments;
- (h) to encourage the formation of Works and Joint Production Committees, Co-operative Societies and Welfare Committees, and to supervise their work;
- (i) to encourage provisions of amenities such as canteens, shelters for rest, creches, adequate latrine facilities, drinking water, sickness and benevolent scheme payments, pension and superannuation funds, gratuity payments, granting of loans and legal advice to workers;
- (j) to help the factory management in regulating the grant of leave with wages and explain to the workers the provisions relating to leave with wages and other leave privileges and to guide the workers in the matter of submission of application for grant of leave for regulating authorised absence;
- (k) to advise on provision of welfare facilities, such as housing facilities, foodstuffs, social and recreational facilities, sanitation, advice on individual personnel problems and education of children;
- (l) to advise the factory management on question relating to training of new starters, apprentice workers on transfer and promotion, instruction and supervisors, supervision and control of notice board and information

bulletins to further education of workers and to encourage their attendance at technical institutes; and

- (m) to suggest measures which will serve to raise the standard of living of workers in general, and promote their well-being.

7A.

Welfare Officers not to deal with disciplinary case or appear on behalf of the management against workers. No Welfare Officer shall deal with any disciplinary cases against workers or appear before a conciliation officer in a Court or Tribunal on behalf of the factory management against a worker or workers.”

- 8. Power of exemption: The State Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, exempt any factory or class or description of factories from the operation of any of the provisions of these rules subject to compliance with such alternative arrangements as may be approved.

## **CHAPTER VI WORKING HOURS OF ADULTS**

### **76. Compensatory holidays**

- (1) Except in the case of worker engaged in any work which for technical reason must be carried on continuously throughout the day, the compensatory holidays to be allowed under sub-section (1) of Section 52 of the Act shall be so spaced that not more than two holidays are given in one week.
- (2) The Manager of the factory shall display, on or before the end of the month in which holidays are lost, a notice in respect of workers allowed compensatory holidays during the following months and of the dates thereof, at the place at which the notice of periods of work prescribed under Section 61 is displayed. Any subsequent change in the notice in respect of any compensatory holidays shall be made not less than three days in advance of the date of that holiday,
- (3) Any compensatory holiday or holidays which a worker is entitled shall be given to him before he is discharged or dismissed and shall not be reckoned as part of any period of notice required to be given before discharge or dismissal.
- (4)
  - (a) The Manager shall maintain a Register in Form No. 9:  
Provided that if the Chief Inspector of Factories is of the opinion that any muster-roll or register maintained as part of the routine of the factory or return made by the Manager, gives in respect of any or all of the workers in the factory the particulars required for the enforcement of Section 53, he may by order in writing, direct that such muster-roll or register or return shall, to the corresponding extent, be maintained in place of and be treated as the register or return required under this rule for that factory.

- (b) The register maintained under clause (a) shall be preserved for a period of three years after the last entry in it and shall be produced before the Inspector on demand.

**77. Muster-roll for exempted factories**

- (1) The Manager of every factory in which workers are exempted under Section 64 or 65 from the provisions of Section 51 or 54 shall keep a muster-roll in Form No. 10 showing the normal piece-work rate of pay, or the rate of pay per hour of all exempted employees. In this muster-roll shall be correctly entered the overtime hours of work and payments therefor of all exempted workers. The muster-roll in Form No. 10 shall always be available for inspection and it shall be preserved for a minimum period of three years after the date of last entry in it.
- (2) Overtime slips: The exact period or periods of overtime worked by each worker shall be correctly entered in overtime slips in duplicate, a copy of which duly signed by the Manager or by a person duly authorised by him shall be given to the workers concerned immediately after completion of the overtime work.

**77.A.**

The cash equivalent of the advantage accruing through the concessional sale to a worker of food-grains and other articles shall be computed at the end of every wage period fixed under the provisions of the Payment of Wages Act, 1936.

**77.B.**

For the purpose of computing cash equivalent of the advantage accruing through the concessional sales to a worker of foodgrains and other articles, the difference between the value of foodgrains and other articles at the average rates in the nearest market prevailing during the wages period in which overtime was worked and value of foodgrains and other articles supplied at concessional rates shall be calculated and allowed for the number of overtime hours worked.

This rule shall not apply to any Federal Railway Factory whose alternative method of computation has been approved by the State Government.

**78. Notice of periods of work for adults and children**

The notice of periods of work for adult and children workers shall be in Form No. 11.

**79. Register of adult workers**

The register of adult workers shall be in Form No. 12, provided in a factory exempted from Section 61 in Rule 83, the register may be maintained in Form No. 13.

When the register is maintained in Form No. 13, correct entries of actual starting and stopping times of each worker for each work period shall be made in it at the time when the worker enters the factory to commence work and leaves the factory after completion of his work period, in the "In" and "Out" columns, respectively. The register shall be written in ink either in English or the State language and it shall be preserved for a minimum period of three years.

**80. Persons defined to hold positions of supervision or management**

The following persons shall be deemed to hold positions of supervision of management:

- (a) all persons specified in the Schedule annexed hereto;
- (b) any other person who, in the opinion of the Inspector, holds a position of supervision or management.

### **SCHEDULE**

List of persons to hold position of supervision or management in factories

1. Managers.
2. Assistant Managers.
3. Engineers.
4. Foremen.
5. Weaving Master and Spinning Master in Textile Mills.
6. Head Electricians.
7. Supervisors and Instructors.

**81. Persons defined to hold confidential position**

All time keepers employed in a factory within the meaning of sub-section (1) of Section 2 shall be deemed to be employed in a confidential position in the factory.

**82. List to be maintained of persons holding confidential position or position of supervision or management**

A List showing the names and the designations of all persons to whom the provision of sub-section (1) of Section 64 have been applied shall be maintained in every factory.

**83. Exemption of certain adult male workers**

Adult male workers engaged in factories specified in column 3 of the Schedule hereto annexed on the work specified in column 4 of the said Schedule shall be exempt from the provisions of the Sections specified in column 5 subject to the conditions, if any, specified in column 6 of the said Schedule.

**SCHEDULE**

Sl. No.	Section of the Act empowering grant of exemption	Class of factories	Nature of work exempted	Extent of Exemption	Conditions
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	64(2)(a) and 64(3)	All factories	Urgent repairs	Sections 51, 52, 54, 55, 56 and 61	<p>(i) "Total hours of work done by any worker including the hours of normal work, if any, shall not exceed 15 on any one day, 39 during any three consecutive days or 66 during each period of seven consecutive days commencing from his first employment on such repairs.</p> <p>(ii) No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a rest period of 24 consecutive hours, and as the work permits a rest period of one hour shall be permitted to each worker during his daily working hours.</p> <p>(iii) Within 24 hours of the commencement of the work, a notice shall be sent to the Inspector describing the nature of the urgent repairs, stating the names of the persons employed, the exact time of commencement of work and the period probably required for its completion. A copy</p>



					of the above notice shall be displayed in accordance with Section 108 (2) of the Act before the workers are engaged on urgent repairs.
2.	64(2)(b) and 64(3)	All factories	<p>(1) Maintenance work in the mechanic shop, the smithy or the foundry or in connection with the millgearing, the electric driving or lighting apparatus, the mechanical or electrical lifts or the steam or water pipe or pumps of a factory.</p> <p>(2) Work of examining or repairing any machinery or other part of the plant which is necessary to carry on the work in factory.</p> <p>(3) Work in boiler houses and engine rooms, such as lighting fires in order to raise steam or generate gas preparatory to the commencement of</p>	Section 51, 54, 55, 56 and 61	<p>(i) These exemptions shall apply in case of the limited number of maintenance staff approved in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories. The occupier or manager of the factories before availing of these exemptions shall apply to the Chief Inspector for necessary approval of staff.</p> <p>(ii) No worker shall be employed for more than 10 hours in any one day, and spread over hours shall be limited to 12 in any day.</p> <p>(iii) Total number of hours of overtime work done by any workers shall not exceed 50 in any one quarter.</p>

			regular work in the factory.		
3.	64(2)(c) and 64(3)	All factories	Work performed by factories drivers on lighting, ventilating and humidifying apparatus, work performed by fire pumpmen, work of loading unloading or transporting raw materials in factories where such work is intermittent and mainly outside the factory premises	Section 51, 54, 55, 61	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) The exemptions shall apply to a limited number of adult male workers to be approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories. A list of such workers shall be submitted to Chief Inspector of Factories for approval prior to the exemptions being availed.</li> <li>(ii) No worker shall be employed for more than 10 hours in any one day,</li> <li>(iii) Total number of hours of overtime work done by any worker shall not exceed 50 in any one quarter.</li> <li>(iv) Spread over hours shall not exceed 12.</li> </ul>
	64(2)(d) and 64 (3)	<p>Oil tank installation.</p> <p>Oil Refineries.</p> <p>Iron and Steel factory.</p> <p>Calcining work</p>	<p>Work in connection with pumping operation.</p> <p>All continuous process work in refining crude petroleum.</p> <p>All work on steel furnace.</p>	<p>Section 51, 52, 54, 55, 56 and 61</p> <p>Do.</p> <p>Do.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) The worker shall ordinarily be employed on daily eight hours shifts.</li> <li>(ii) No such worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a rest period of 24 consecutive hours.</li> <li>(iii) No worker shall be employed for more than 10 hours in any one day except to enable a shift worker to work a part or the whole of a subsequent shift in the absence of a worker who has failed to report for duty in time for a part of the whole shift, in which case the daily maximum hours of work shall be limited to 16.</li> </ul>

			Continuous process of Calcination of Coke	Do.	<p>(iv) Total number of hours of overtime work done by any worker shall not exceed 50 in any one quarter.</p> <p>(v) The system of shift used in the factory shall have the approval of the Chief Inspector.</p> <p>(vi) Spread over hours shall not exceed 12 except to enable a shift worker to work a part or the whole of a subsequent shift in the absence of a worker who has failed to report for duty in time or for the whole shift.</p>
		<p>Hydro-electric Public supply factory</p> <p>Public Electric Supply companies generating electricity with thermal power</p>	<p>Operation and maintenance of prime movers and auxiliaries, transformers and switches.</p> <p>Workers attending to boilers, turbines, engines, generators, motors, switch boards, pumps, batteries and auxiliaries.</p>	<p>Section 51, 52, 54, 55 and 61</p> <p>Do</p>	<p>(i) No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a rest period of 24 consecutive hours.</p> <p>(ii) No worker shall be employed for more than 10 hours in any one day except to facilitate a change of shift.</p> <p>(iii) Total overtime hours of work shall not exceed 50 in any quarter.</p>
		Electrical Transforming Factories.	Operation and maintenance of transforming plant, switches and synchronous condensers.	Section 51, 52, 54, 55 and 61	Do

		Water works and water pumping station	The work of attending to boilers, prime movers, pumps and auxiliaries.	Do.	Do
		Distilleries	Attendance of boilers, prime movers and pumps, extraction of sugar from various bases, fermentation of sugar juice and wash distillation processes.	Do.	Do.
		Chemical factories.	Work on sulphur burners, chambers, concentrators and pumps, roasting furnace, manufacture of hydrochloric acid, nitric acid, sulphuric acid, sulphates, sulphides, nitrates, chlorides, superphosphates. Work on steam service.	Do.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a rest period of 24 consecutive hours.</li> <li>(ii) No worker shall be employed for more than 10 hours in any one day except to enable a shift worker to work a part or the whole of a subsequent shift in the absence of worker who has failed to report for duty in time or for the whole shift.</li> <li>(iii) Total overtime of work shall not exceed 50 in any quarter.</li> </ul>
		Vegetable oil Hydrogeneration factories	Work of refining, bleaching, filtering, generation of hydrogen, hydrogeneration and deodorising processes, compressing of oxygen, charging of cylinders, work on power equipment.	Section 51, 52, 54, 55 and 61	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a rest period of 24 consecutive hours.</li> <li>(ii) No worker shall be employed for more than 10 hours in any one day except to enable a shift worker to work a part or the whole of subsequent shift in the absence of a worker</li> </ul>

					<p>who has failed to report for duty in time or for the whole shift.</p> <p>(iii) Total overtime hours of work shall not exceed 50 if any one quarter.</p>
		Ice factories	Work of engine and compressors drivers, assistants and oilers, work on the ice making machinery.	Do.	Do.
		Glass factories	<p>Work in attending to furnace.</p> <p>All process work from mixing of batch to removal of manufactured glass-ware from the lears.</p>	<p>Section 52 and 55</p> <p>Section 52</p>	
		Paper factories	All work on paper making machinery and on the generation and supply of power connected therewith.	Section 54 and 55	No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without rest period of 24 consecutive hours. No worker shall be employed for more than 10 hours in any one day, and for more than 14 consecutive days without a rest period of 24 consecutive hours.
		Paper factories	Work on choppers, digesters, kneaders, strainers and washers, beaters, paper making machines, pumping plant, reel-ers, cutters and power plant	Section 52, 54 and 55	Do

		Ply wood factories	The continuous process work of cutting, gumming, pressing and drying of plywood.	Section 55	If the process is carried on throughout the day
	64(2)(c) and 64(3)	Mustard Oil Mills	The work of ghanymen	Section 55	
	64(2)(g) and 64(3)	The factories	The work of rolling, fermenting, firing, sorting, cleaning and packing in the tea manufacturing process	Section 52, 54 and 61	No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a rest period of 24 consecutive hours.
	64(2)(g) and 64(3)	Rice Mills paraboiling process	The work of parabailing only	Do.	
		Flour Mills	All work	Section 52 and 55	
	64(2)(i) and 64(3)	Printing Press	Work of printing newspapers in case it is held up due to break of machinery	Sections 51, 54 and 56	No worker shall be employed for more than 10 hours on any day and the total number of hours of overtime work done by any worker shall not exceed 50 in any quarter.
"4.	64(2)(d) and 64(3)	Factories manufacturing asbestos products.	All continuous process work	Sections 51, 52, 54, 55, 56 and 61	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) The workers shall ordinarily be employed on daily eight hours shifts.</li> <li>(ii) No such worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a rest period of 24 consecutive hours.</li> <li>(iii) No worker shall be employed for more than 10 hours in any one day except to enable a shift workers to work a part or the whole of a subsequent shift in the absence of as</li> </ul>

					<p>worker who has failed to report for duty in time or for the whole shift in which care the daily maximum hours of work shall be limited to 16.</p> <p>(iv) Total number of hours of overtime work done by any worker shall not exceed 50 in any quarter.</p> <p>(v) The system of shift used in the factory shall have the approval of the Chief Inspector.</p> <p>(vi) Spread over hours shall not exceed 12 except to enable a shift worker to work a part or whole to a subsequent shift in the absence of a worker who has failed to report for duty in time or for the whole shift.”]<sup>13</sup></p>
--	--	--	--	--	---

Explanations:

- (1) For the purposes of this Rule (R. 83) “urgent repair” shall mean,
  - (a) Repairs to any part of the machinery, plan or structure of a factor which are of such a nature that delay in their execution would involve danger to human life safety or the stoppage of the manufacturing process.
  - (b) Breakdown repairs to the prime movers, transmission or other essential plant of other factories, collieries, railways, dockyard harbours, tramways, motor transport, gas, electric generation and transmission, pumping or other similar essential or public utility services carried out in general engineering works and foundries and which are necessary to enable such concerns to maintain their main manufacturing process, production or service during normal working hours.
  - (c) Repairs to deep sea ships and repairs to commercial air-craft done in a factory which are essential to enable such ships or air-craft leave port at proper time or continue their normal operations lot sea or air-worthy condition, as the case may be, and break down repairs to Inland Water Transport Vessels which are essential to enable such vessels to continue their normal operations.
  - (d) Repairs in connection with a change of motive power, e.g. from steam to electricity vice-versa, which such work cannot possibly be done without stoppage of the normal manufacturing process.
    - (1) Periodical cleaning is not included in the terms “examining or “repairing”;
    - (2) “Maintenance” for the purpose of this rule means normal upkeep of power plant, transmission machinery, electric motors and their switch gears and cables.

Note: In all the factories where exemption from Section 52, is availed of, compensatory holiday must be given in accordance with Section 53 of the Act and where exemptions from Sections 51 and 54 are availed of overtime wages must be paid in accordance with Section 59 of the Act.

## **CHAPTER VII EMPLOYMENT OF YOUNG PERSONS**

### **84. “Certificate of fitness**

- (1) For granting of certificate of fitness to the young persons to be employed in a factory, the occupier of the factory shall pay fees at the rate of Rs. 50.00 for each such certificate.
- (2) The same fee shall be charged for the renewal of certificate of fitness as for the grant thereof.



- (3) The fees payable for issuing certificate of fitness shall be paid into local Treasury under the Head of Account "0230 — Labour and Employment 104, Fees under the Factories Act, 1948.

**84 A. Notice of periods of work for children**

The notice of periods of work for child workers shall be in Form No. 11".]<sup>14</sup>

**85. Register of Child workers**

- (1) The register of child workers shall be in Form No. 14.
- (2) ["Omitted
- (3) Omitted
- (4) Omitted"]<sup>15</sup>
- (5) The fees shall be paid into the local treasury under the Head of Account "0230 - LABOUR AND EMPLOYEMENT 104" - Fees under the Factories Act, 1948."]<sup>16</sup>

**CHAPTER VIII LEAVE WITH WAGES**

**85A.**

The cash equivalent of the advantage accruing through the concessional sale of foodgrains and other articles payable to workers proceeding on leave shall be the difference between the value at the average rates in the nearest market prevailing during the month immediately preceding his leave and the value at the concessional rates allowed of the foodgrains and other articles he is entitled to.

For the purpose of the cash equivalent monthly average market rates of foodgrains and other articles shall be completed at the end of every month.

**86. Leave with Wages Register**

- (1) The manager shall keep a register in Form No. 15 hereinafter called the Leave with Wages Register:

Provided that if the Chief Inspector is of the opinion that any muster roll or register maintained as part of the routine of the factory or return made by the manager, gives, in respect of any or all of the workers in the factory, the particulars required for enforcement of Chapter VIII of the Act, he may, by order in writing, direct that such muster roll or register or return shall, to the corresponding extent, be maintained in place of and be treated as the register or return required under this rule in respect of that factory.

- (2) The Leave with Wages Register shall be preserved for a period of three years after the last entry in it and shall be produced before the Inspector on demand.

**87. Leave Book**

- (1) The manager shall provide each worker who has become entitled to leave during a calendar year, with a book in Form No. 16 (hereinafter called the Leave Book) not later than the 31st January of that year. The Leave Book shall be the property of the worker and the manager or his agent shall not demand it except to make

entries of the dates of holidays or interruptions in service, and shall not keep it for more than a week at a time:

Provided that in the case of worker who is discharged or dismissed from service during the course of the year i.e., who is covered under subsection (3) of Section 79 of the Factories Act, 1948, the manager shall issue an abstract from the "Register of Leave with Wages (Form No, 15)" within a week from the date of discharge or dismissal, as the case may be.

- (2) If a worker loses his Leave Book, the manager shall provide him another copy on the payment of 25 paise and shall complete it from his record.

#### **88. Medical Certificate**

If any worker is absent from work due to his illness and he wants to avail himself of the leave with wages due to him to cover the whole or part of the period of his illness under the provisions of clause (7) of Section 79 of Chapter VIII as revised by the Factories Act (Amended 1954), he shall, if required by the manager, produce a medical certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner or by a registered or recognised Vaid or Hakim stating the cause of the absence and the period for which the worker is, in the opinion of such medical practitioner, Vaid or Hakim, unable to attend to his work, during the period for which the leave is to be availed of.

#### **89. Notice to Inspector of involuntary unemployment**

The manager shall give, as soon as possible, a notice to the Inspector of every case of involuntary unemployment of workers, giving number of unemployed and the reason for their unemployment. Entries to this effect shall be made in the Leave with Wages Register and the Leave Book in respect of each worker concerned.

#### **90. Notice by worker**

Before or at the end of every calendar year, a worker, who may be required to avail of leave in accordance with subsection (8) of Section 79 of the Factories Act, 1948, may give notice to manager of his intention not to avail himself of the leave with wages falling due in the following calendar year. The manager shall make an entry to that effect in the Leave with Wages Register and in the Leave Book of worker concerned.

#### **91. Notice of leave with wages**

- (1) As far as circumstances permit, members of the same family comprising husband, wife and children shall be allowed leave on the same date.
- (2) A worker may exchange the period of his leave with another worker, subject to the approval of the Manager.

#### **92. Payment of wages if the worker dies**

If a worker dies before he resumes work, the balance of his pay due for the period of leave with wages not availed of shall be paid to his nominee within one week of the intimation of the death of the worker. For this purpose, each worker shall submit a nomination in Form No. 31 duly signed by himself and attested by two witnesses. The nomination shall remain in force if it is cancelled or revised by another nomination.

**93. Register to be maintained in case of exemption under Section 84**

- (1) Where an exemption is granted under Section 84, the manager shall be maintained a register showing the position of each worker as regards leave due, leave taken and wage granted.
- (2) He shall display at the main entrance of the factory of the notice, giving full details of the system established in the factory for leave with wages and shall send a copy of it to the Inspector.
- (3) No alteration shall be made in the Scheme approved by the State Government at the time of granting exemption under Section 84 without its previous sanction.

## CHAPTER IX SPECIAL PROVISION

### 94. Dangerous operations

- (1) The following operations when carried on in any factory are declared to be dangerous operations under Section 87:
  1. Manufacture of aerated of water and processes incidental thereto.
  2. Electrolytic plating or oxidation of metal articles by use of an electrolyte containing chromic acid or other chromium compounds.
  3. Manufacture and repair of electric accumulators.
  4. Glass manufacture.
  5. Grinding or glazing of metals.
  6. Manufacture and treatment of lead and certain compounds of lead.
  7. Generation of gas from dangerous petroleum.
  8. [Cleaning or smoothing, roughening of articles by a jet of sand metal shot or grit or other abrasive propelled by a blast of compressed air or steam.]<sup>17</sup>
  9. Liming and tanning of raw hides and skins and processes incidental thereto.
  10. Manufacture of Pottery.
  11. Manufactures in chemical works and processes incidental thereto.
  12. [Printing Presses and Type Foundries Certain lead processes carried therein.
  13. Compression of Oxygen and Hydrogen produced by electrolysis of water.]<sup>18</sup>
  14. [Manufacture, handling and use of benzene and substances containing benzene.]<sup>19</sup>
  - 15.15.
  16. [Process of extracting oils and fats from vegetable and animal source in solvent extraction plants. Manipulation of stone of any other materials containing free silica.
  17. Handling and processing of asbestos, manufacture of any article of asbestos and any other process of manufacture or otherwise in which asbestos is used in any form.
  18. Handling or manipulation of corrosive substances.
  19. Manufacture or manipulation of Manganese and its compounds.
  20. Manufacture and manipulation of dangerous pesticides.
  21. Manufacturing process or operation in carbon disulphide.
  22. Manufacturing or manipulation of carcinogenic dye intermediates.
  23. Operations involving high noise level.
  24. Manufacture of rayon by viscose process.
  25. Manufacture, storing, handling and use of highly flammable liquids and flammable compressed gases.]<sup>20</sup>
- (2) The provisions specified in the Schedule hereto shall apply to any class or

description of factories wherein dangerous operations specified in each Schedule are carried out.

- (3) This rule shall come into force in respect of any class or description of factories, wherein the said operations are carried on, on such dates as the State Government may by notification in the official Gazette appoint in this behalf.
- (4)
  - (a) For medical examinations of workers to be carried out by the certifying surgeon as required by the schedules annexed to this rule, the occupier of the factory shall pay fees at the rate of Rs. 30.00 per examination of each worker every time he is examined.

- (b) The fees prescribed in sub-rule (4) (a) shall be exclusive of any charges for biological, radiological or other tests which may have to be carried out in connection with the medical examination. Such charges shall be paid by the occupier.
- (c) The fees to be paid for medical examinations shall be paid into local treasury under the head of account "0230 - Labour & Employment 104 Fees under the Factories Act, 1948."

## **SCHEDULE I**

### **MANUFACTURE OF AERATED WATER AND PROCESSES INCIDENTAL THERETO**

1. Fencing of machines: All machines for filling bottles or syphons shall be so constructed, placed or fenced as to prevent, as far as may be practicable, a fragment of a bursting bottle or syphon from striking any person employed in the factory.
2. Face guards and gauntlets
  - (1) The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition for the use of all persons engaged in filling bottles or syphons:
    - (a) suitable face-gaurds to protect the face, neck and throat; and
    - (b) suitable gauntlets for both arms to protect the whole hand and arms:  
Provided that:
      - (i) Paragraph 2 (1) shall not apply whether bottles are filled by means of an automatic machine so constructed that no fragment of a bursting bottle can escape, and
      - (ii) where a machine is so constructed that only one arm of the bottle at work upon it is exposed to danger, a gauntlet need not be provided for the arm which is not exposed to danger.
  - (2) The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition for the use of all persons engaged in corking, crowning, screwing, wiring, foiling, capsuling, sighting or labelling bottles or syphons:
    - (a) suitable face-guards to protect the face, neck and throat; and
    - (b) suitable gauntlet for both arms to protect the arm and at least half of the palm and the space between the thumb and forefinger.
3. Wearing of face guards and gauntlets: All persons engaged in any of the processes specified in paragraph 2 shall, while at work in such processes, wear the face-guards and gauntlets provided under the provisions of the said paragraph.

## **SCHEDULE II**

### **ELECTROLYTIC PLATING OR OXIDATION OF METAL ARTICLES BY USE OF AN ELECTROLYTE CONTAINING CHROMIC ACID OR OTHER CHROMIUM COMPOUNDS**

1. Definitions: For the purposes of this Schedule,

- (a) "Electrolytic chromium process" means the electrolytic plating or oxidation of metal articles by the use of an electrolyte containing chromic acid or other chromium compounds;
  - (b) "Bath" means any vessel used for an electrolytic chromium process or for any subsequent process;
  - (c) "Employed" means in paragraphs 5, 7, 8 and 9 of this Schedule, employed in any process involving contact with liquid from a bath;
  - (d) "Suspension" means suspension from employment in any process involving contact with liquid from any bath by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the Certifying Surgeon, who shall have power of suspension as regards all persons employed in any such process.
2. Exhaust draught: An efficient exhaust draught shall be applied to every vessel in which an electrolytic chromium process is carried on. Such draught shall be provided by mechanical means and shall operate on the vapour or spray given off in the process as near as may be at the point of origin. The exhaust draught appliance shall be so constructed, arranged and maintained as to prevent the vapour or spray entering into any room or place in which work is carried on.
3. Prohibition relating to women and young persons: No woman, adolescent or child shall be employed or permitted to work at a bath.
4. Floor of work-rooms: The floor of every room containing a bath shall be impervious to water. The floor shall be maintained in good and level condition and shall be washed down at least once a day.
5. Protective clothing
- (1) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain in good and clean condition the following articles of protective clothing for the use of all persons employed on any process at which they are liable to come in contact with liquid from a bath and such clothing shall be worn by the persons concerned:
    - (a) water-proof aprons and bids; and
    - (b) for persons actually working at a bath, loose-fitting rubber gloves and rubber boots or other water-proof footwear.
  - (2) The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed suitable accommodation for the storage and adequate arrangements for the drying of the protective clothing.
6. Medical requisites: The occupier shall provide and maintain a sufficient supply of suitable ointment and impermeable water-proof plaster in a separate box readily accessible to the workers and used solely for the purpose of keeping the ointment and plaster.
7. Medical examination
- (a) Every person employed shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon once in every 14 days and such examination shall be taken place at the factory.

- (b) A Health Register in the prescribed Form No. 17 shall be kept by the occupier of the factory and it shall be entered the names of all persons employed together with such entries as the Certifying Surgeon may make from time to time.
  - (c) No person after suspension shall be employed without written sanction from the Certifying Surgeon entered in or attached to the Health Register.
8. Cautionary Placard: A Cautionary placard in the form specified by the Chief Inspector and printed in the language of the majority of the workers employed shall be affixed in a prominent place in the factory where it can be easily and conveniently read by the workers.
9. Weekly examination: A responsible person appointed in writing by occupier of the factory shall twice in every week inspect the hands and forearms of all persons employed and shall keep a record of such inspections in the Health Register.

### **SCHEDULE III**

#### **MANUFACTURE AND REPAIR OF ELECTRIC ACCUMULATORS**

1. Savings: This Schedule shall not apply to the manufacture or repair of electric accumulators or parts thereof not containing lead or any compound of lead; or to the repair on the premises, of any accumulator forming part of a stationary battery.
2. Definitions: For the purposes of this Schedule,
- (a) "Lead process" means the melting of lead or any material containing lead, casting, pasting, lead burning, or any other work, including trimming, or any other abrading or cutting of pasted plates, involving the use, movement or manipulation of, or contact with, any oxide of lead,
  - (b) "Manipulation of raw oxide of lead" means any lead process involving any manipulation or movement of raw oxides of lead other than its conveyance in a receptacle or by means of an implement from one operation to another.
  - (c) "Suspension" means suspension from employment in any lead process by written certificates in the Health Register (Form No.17) signed by the Certifying Surgeon, who shall have power of suspension as regards all persons employed in any such process.
3. Prohibition relating to women and young persons: No woman or young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any lead process or in any room in which the manipulation of raw oxide of lead or pasting is carried on.
4. Separation of certain processes: Each of the following processes shall be carried on in such a manner and under such conditions as to secure effectual separation from one another, and from any other process,
- (a) Manipulation of raw oxide of lead,
  - (b) Pasting,
  - (c) Drying of pasted plates,



- (d) Formation with lead burning (“tacking”) necessarily carried on in connection therewith,
  - (e) Melting down of pasted plates.
5. Air space: In every room in which a lead process is carried on, there shall be at least 500 cubic feet of air space for each person employed therein, and in computing this air space no height over 12 feet shall be taken into account.
6. Ventilation: Every workroom shall be provided with inlets and outlets of adequate size as to secure and maintain efficient ventilation in all parts of the room.
7. Distance between workers in pasting room: In every pasting room the distance between the centre of the working position of any paster and that of the paster working nearest to him shall not be less than five feet.
8. Floor of workrooms
- (1) The floor of every room in which a lead process is carried on shall be:
    - (a) of cement or similar material so as to be smooth and impervious to water;
    - (b) maintained in sound condition;
    - (c) kept free from materials, plant, or other obstruction not required for, or produced in, the process carried on in the room.
  - (2) In all such rooms other than grid casting shops the floor shall be cleaned daily after being thoroughly sprayed with water at a time when no other work is being carried on in the room.
  - (3) In grid casting shops the floor shall be cleaned daily.
  - (4) Without prejudice to the requirements of sub-paragraphs (1), (2) and (3), where manipulation of raw oxide of lead or pasting is carried on, the floor shall also be:
    - (a) kept constantly moist while work is being done;
    - (b) provided with suitable and adequate arrangements for drainage;
    - (c) thoroughly washed daily by means of hose pipe.
9. Work-benches: The work benches at which any lead process is carried on shall:
- (a) have a smooth surface and be maintained in sound condition;
  - (b) be kept free from all materials or plant not required for or produced in, the process carried on thereat;  
and all such work-benches other than those grid casting shops shall:
  - (c) be cleaned daily either after being thoroughly damped or by means of a such cleaning apparatus at a time when no other work is being carried on thereat;  
and, all such work-benches in grid casting shops shall
  - (d) be cleaned daily;  
and every work-bench used for pasting shall:

- (e) be covered through out with sheet lead or other impervious material;
  - (f) be provided with raised edges;
  - (g) be kept constantly moist while pasting being carried on.
10. Exhaust draught: The following process shall not be carried on without the use of an efficient exhaust draught,
- (a) Melting of lead or materials containing lead;
  - (b) Manipulation of raw oxide of lead, unless done in an enclosed apparatus so as to prevent the escape of dust into the workroom;
  - (c) Pasting;
  - (d) Trimming, brushing, filling or any other abrading or cutting of pasted plates giving rise to dust;
  - (e) Lead burning, other than
    - (i) "tacking" in the formation room;
    - (ii) chemical burning for the making of lead linings for cell cases necessarily carried on in such a manner that the application of efficient exhaust is impracticable.
- such exhaust draught shall be effected by mechanical means and shall operate on the dust or fume given off as nearly as may be to its point of origin, so as to prevent it entering the air of any room in which persons work.
11. Fumes and gases from melting pots: The products of combustion produced in the heating of any melting pot shall not be allowed to escape into a room in which persons work.
12. Container for dross: A suitable receptacle with tightly fitting cover shall be provided and used for dross as it is removed from every melting pot. Such receptacle shall be kept covered while in the workroom, except when dross is being deposited therein.
13. Container for lead waste: A suitable receptacle shall be provided in every workroom in which old plates and waste material which may give rise to dust shall be deposited.
14. Racks and shelves in drying room: The racks or shelves provided in any drying room shall not be more than 8 feet from the floor nor than 2 feet in width; provided that as regards racks or shelves set or drawn from both sides the total width shall not exceed 4 feet. Such racks or shelves shall be cleaned only after being thoroughly damped unless an efficient suction cleaning apparatus is used for this purpose.
15. Medical examination
- (a) Every person employed in a lead process shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon within the seven days preceding or following the date of his first employment in such process and thereafter shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon once in every calendar month, or at such other intervals

as may be specified in writing by the Chief Inspector, on a day of which due notice shall be given to all concerned.

“First employment” means first employment in a lead process in the factory or workshop and also re-employed therein in a lead process following any cessation of employment in such process for a period exceeding three calendar months.

- (b) A Health Register in Form No. 17 containing the names of all persons employed in a lead process shall be kept.
  - (c) No person after suspension shall be employed in a lead process without written sanction from the Certifying Surgeon entered in or attached to the Health Register.
16. Protective clothing: Protective clothing shall be provided and maintained in good repair for all persons employed in,
- (a) manipulation of raw oxide of lead;
  - (b) pasting;
  - (c) the formation room;
- and such clothing shall be worn by the persons concerned. The protective clothing shall consist of a water-proof apron and water-proof footwear; and, also as regards persons employed in the manipulation of raw oxide of lead or in pasting, head coverings. The head coverings shall be washed daily.
17. Mess-room: There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in a lead process and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, a suitable mess-room, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and benches, and (b) adequate means for warming food. The mess-room shall be provided under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.
18. Cloak-room: There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in a lead process,
- (a) a cloak-room for clothing put off during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet. Such accommodation shall be separate from any mess-room;
  - (b) separate and suitable arrangements for the storage of protective clothing provided under paragraph 16.
19. Washing facilities: There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in a lead process,
- (a) a wash place under cover, with either:
    - (i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe, without plug and of sufficient length to allow of at least two feet for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet; or

- (ii) at least one wash basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of water laid on;
  - (iii) a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable materials renewed daily, which supply, in the case of pasters and persons employed in the manipulation of raw oxide of lead; shall include a separate marked towel for each such worker; and
  - (iv) a sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleansing material and of nail brushes;
- (b) there shall, in addition, be provided means of washing in close proximity to the rooms in which manipulation of raw oxide of lead or pasting is carried on if required by notice in writing from the Chief Inspector.
20. Time to be allowed for washing: Before each meal and before the end of day's work, at least ten minutes, in addition to the regular meal times, shall be allowed for washing to each person who has been employed in the manipulation of raw oxide of lead or in pasting:
- Provided that if there be one basin or two feet of trough for each such persons this Rule shall not apply.
21. Facilities for bathing: Sufficient bath accommodation to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector shall be provided for all persons engaged in the manipulation of raw oxide of lead or in pasting, and a sufficient supply of soap and clean towels.
22. Foods, drinks, etc., prohibited in work-room: No food, drink, pan, supari or tobacco shall be consumed or brought by any worker into any work-room in which any lead process is carried on.

#### **SCHEDULE IV**

##### **GLASS MANUFACTURE**

1. Exemption: If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory or any class of process that, owing to the special methods of work or the special conditions in a factory or otherwise, any of the requirements of this Schedule can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the persons employed therein, or that the application of this Schedule or any part thereof is for any reason impracticable, he may by certificate in writing authorise such suspension or relaxation, as the case may be, indicated in the certificate for such period and on such conditions as he may think fit.
2. Definitions: For the purpose of this Schedule,
  - (a) "Efficient exhaust draught" means localised ventilation effected by mechanical means, for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes so as to prevent them (as far as practicable under the atmospheric conditions usually prevailing) from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, vapour, fume, or dust originate.

- (b) "Lead Compound" means any compound of lead other than galena which, when treated in the manner described below, yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid and quantity of soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five percent of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis.

The method of treatment shall be as follows:

A weighed quantity of the material which has been dried at 100 degree C and thoroughly mixed shall be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 percent by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution shall thereafter be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate shall then be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate.

- (c) "Suspension" means suspension from employment in any process specified in Paragraph 3 by written certificate in the Health Register Form No. 17 signed by the Certifying Surgeon who shall have power of suspension as regard all persons employed in any such process.
3. Exhaust draught: The following process shall be carried on except under an efficient exhaust draught or under such other conditions as may be approved by the Chief Inspector,
- (a) the mixing of raw materials to form a "batch";
  - (b) the dry grinding, glazing and polishing of glass or any article of glass;
  - (c) all process in which hydrofluoric acid fumes or ammoniacal vapours are given off;
  - (d) all process in the making of furnace moulds or "pots" including the grinding or crushing of used "pots";
  - (e) all process involving the use of a dry lead compound.
4. Prohibition relating to women and young persons: No woman or young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any of the operations specified in paragraph 3 or at any place where such operations are carried on.
5. Floors and work-benches: The floor and work-benches of every room in which a dry compound of lead is manipulated or in which any process is carried on giving off silica dust shall be kept moist and shall comply with the following requirements.

The floor shall be:

- (a) of cement or similar material so as to be smooth and impervious to water;
- (b) maintained in sound condition; and
- (c) cleansed daily after being thoroughly sprayed with water at a time when no other work is being carried on in the room.

The work-benches shall:

- (a) have a smooth surface and be maintained in sound condition; and
  - (b) be cleansed daily either after being thoroughly damped or by means of a suction cleaning apparatus at a time when no other work is being carried on thereat.
6. Use of hydrofluoric acid: The following provisions shall apply to rooms in which glass is treated with hydrofluoric acid,
- (a) there shall be inlets and outlets of adequate size so as to secure and maintain efficient ventilation in all parts of the room;
  - (b) the floor shall be covered with guttaparcha and be tight and shall slope gently down to a covered drain;
  - (c) the workplaces shall be so enclosed in projecting hoods that openings required for bringing in the objects to be treated shall be as small as practicable; and
  - (d) the efficient exhaust draught shall be so contrived that the gases are exhausted downwards.
7. Storage and transport of hydrofluoric acid: Hydrofluoric acid shall not be stored or transported except in cylinders or receptacles made of lead or rubber.
8. Blowpipes: Every glass blower shall be provided with a separate blow pipe bearing the distinguishing mark of the person to whom it is issued and suitable facilities shall be readily available to every glass blower for sterilising his blow pipe.
9. Food, drinks, etc., prohibited in work-rooms: No food, drink, pan and supari or tobacco shall be brought into or consumed by any worker in any room or work-place wherein any process specified in paragraph 3 is carried on.
10. Protective clothing: The occupier shall provide, maintain in good repair and keep in a clean condition for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in paragraph 3 suitable protective clothing, footwear, and goggles according to the nature of the work, and such clothing, footwear, etc., shall be worn by the persons concerned.
11. Washing facilities: There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in the process specified in paragraph 3:
- (a) a wash place with either,
    - (i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe, without plug, and of sufficient length to allow of at least two feet for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 2 feet; or
    - (ii) at least one wash basin for every five such persons employed at any time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having an adequate supply of water laid on or always readily available.

- (b) a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material renewed daily with a sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleaning material and of nail brushes; and
  - (c) a sufficient number of stand pipes with taps: The number of location of such stand pipes be to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector.
12. Medical examination
- (a) Every person employed in any process specified in Paragraph 3 shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon within seven days preceding or following the date of his first employment in such process and thereafter shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon once in every calendar month or at such other intervals as may be specified in writing by the Chief Inspector on a day of which due notice shall be given to all concerned.
  - (b) A Health Register in Form No. 17 containing the names of persons employed in any process specified in Paragraph 3 shall be kept;
  - (c) No person after suspension shall be employed in any process specified in Paragraph 3 without written sanction from the certifying Surgeon entered in or attached to the health register.

#### **SCHEDULE V**

#### **GRINDING OR GLAZING OF METALS AND PROCESS INCIDENTAL THERETO**

1. Definitions: For the purposes of this schedule
- (a) "Grindstone" means a grindstone composed of natural or manufactured sandstone but does not include a metal wheel or cylinder into which blocks of natural or manufactured sandstone are fitted.
  - (b) "Abrasive wheel" means a wheel manufactured of bonded emery or similar abrasive.
  - (c) "Grinding" means the abrasion, by aid of mechanical power of metal, by means of a grindstone or abrasive wheel.
  - (d) "Glazing" means the abrading, polishing or finishing by aid of mechanical power of metal, by means of any wheel, buff mop or similar appliance to which any abrading or polishing substance is attached or applied.
  - (e) "Racing" means the turning up, cutting or dressing of a revolving grindstone before it is brought into use for the first time.
  - (f) "Hacking" means the chipping of the surface of a grindstone by a hack or similar tool.
  - (g) "Rodding" means the dressing of the surface of a revolving grindstone by the application of rod, bar or strip of metal to such surface.
2. Exemptions
- (1) Nothing in this schedule shall apply to any factory in which only repairs are carried on except any part thereof in which one or more persons are wholly or mainly employed in the grinding or glazing of metals.

- (2) Nothing in this schedule except paragraph 4 shall apply to any grinding or glazing of metals carried on intermittently and at which no person is employed for more than 12 hours in any week.
  - (3) The Chief Inspector may by certificate in writing, subject to such condition as he may specify therein, relax or suspend any of the provisions of this schedule in respect of any factory if owing to the special methods of work or otherwise such relaxation or suspension is practicable without danger to the health or safety of the persons employed.
3. Equipment for removal of dust: No racing, dry grinding or glazing shall be performed without,
  - (a) a hood or other appliance so constructed, arranged, placed, and maintained as substantially to intercept the dust thrown off;
  - (b) a duct of adequate size, air-tight and so arranged as to be capable of carrying away the dust, which dust shall be kept free from obstruction and shall be provided with proper means of access for inspection and cleaning, and where practicable, with a connection at the end remote from the fan to enable the Inspector to attach thereto any instrument necessary for ascertaining the pressure of air in the said duct; and
  - (c) a fan or other efficient means of producing a draught sufficient to extract the dust:

Provided that the Chief Inspector may accept any other appliance that is, in his opinion, as effectual for the interception, removal and disposal of dust thrown off as a hood, duct and fan would be.
4. Restriction on employment on grinding operations: Not more than one person shall at any time perform the actual process of grinding, or glazing upon a grindstone, abrasive wheel or glazing appliance:

Provided that this paragraph shall not prohibit the employment of persons to assist in the manipulation of heavy or bulky articles at any such grindstone, abrasive wheel or glazing appliance.
5. Glazing: Glazing or other processes, except processes incidental to wet grinding upon a grindstone shall not be carried on in any room in which wet grinding upon a grindstone is done.
6. Hacking and rodding: Hacking or rodding shall not be done unless during the process either (a) an adequate supply of water is laid on at the upper surface of the grindstone or (b) adequate appliances for the interception of dust are provided in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 3.
7. Examination of dust equipment
  - (a) All equipment for the extraction or suppression of dust shall at least once in every six months be examined and tested by a competent person, and any defect disclosed by such examination and test shall be rectified as soon as practicable.



- (b) A register containing particulars of such examination and test shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector.

#### **SCHEDULE VI**

##### **MANUFACTURE AND TREATMENT OF LEAD AND CERTAIN COMPOUNDS OF LEAD**

1. Exemptions: Where the Chief Inspector is satisfied that all or any of the provisions of this schedule are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed he may by certificate in writing exempt any factory from all or any of such provisions, subject to such conditions as he may specify' therein.
2. Definitions: For the purposes of this schedule
  - (a) "Lead compound" means any compound of lead other than galena which, when treated in the manner described below, yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid, a quantity of soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five per cent. of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis. In the case of paints and similar products and other mixtures containing oil or fat the "dry weight" means the dry weight of the material remaining after the substance has been thoroughly mixed and treated with suitable solvents to remove oil, fats, varnish or other media.

The method of treatment shall be as follows:

A weighed quantity of the material which has been dried at 100°C and thoroughly mixed shall be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent. by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution shall thereafter be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate shall then be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate.
  - (b) "Efficient exhaust draught" means localized ventilation effected by heat or mechanical means, for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes so as to prevent them (as practicable under the atmospheric conditions usually prevailing) from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, vapour, fumes or dust originate.
3. Application: This schedule shall apply to all factories or parts of factories in which any of the following operations are carried on,
  - (a) Work at a furnace where the reduction or treatment of zinc or lead ores is carried on.
  - (b) The manipulation, treatment or reduction of ashes containing lead, the desilverising of lead or the melting of scrap lead or zinc.
  - (c) The manufacture of solder or alloys containing more than ten percent of lead.
  - (d) The manufacture of any oxide, carbonate, sulphate, chromate, acetate, nitrate, or silicate of lead.
  - (e) Handling or mixing of lead tetraethyl.

- (f) Any other operation involving the use of a lead compound.
  - (g) The cleaning of workroom where any of the operations aforesaid are carried on.
4. Prohibition relating to women and young persons: No woman or young persons shall be employed or permitted to work in any of the operations specified in paragraph 3.
  5. Requirements to be observed: No person shall be employed or permitted to work in any process involving the use of lead compounds if the process is such that dust or fume from a lead compound is produced therein, or the persons employed therein are liable to be splashed with any lead compound in the course of their employment unless the provisions of paragraphs 6 to 14 are complied with.
  6. Exhaust draught: Where dust, fume, gas or vapour is produced in the process, provision shall be made for removing them by means of any efficient exhaust draught so contrived as to operate on the dust, fume, gas or vapour as closely as possible to the point of origin.
  7. Certificate of fitness: A person medically examined under paragraph 8 and found fit for employment shall be granted by a Certifying Surgeon a certificate of fitness in Form No. 27 and such certificate shall be in the custody of the manager of the factory. The certificate shall be kept readily available for inspection by any Inspector and the person granted such a certificate shall carry with him, while at work, a token giving reference to such certificate.
  8. Medical examination
    - (1) The person so employed shall be medically examined by a certifying surgeon within 14 days of his first employment in such process and thereafter shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon at intervals of not more than three months, and a record of such examinations shall be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in the special Certificate of fitness granted under paragraph 7.
    - (2) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of opinion that any person is no longer fit for employment on the grounds that continuance therein would involve special danger to health, he shall cancel the special certificate of fitness of that person.
    - (3) No person whose special certificate of fitness has been cancelled shall be employed unless the Certifying Surgeon, after re-examination, again certifies him to be fit for employment.
  9. Food, drinks, etc., prohibited in workrooms: No food, drink, pan and supari or tobacco shall be brought into or consumed by any worker in any workroom in which the process is carried on and no person shall remain in any such room during intervals for meals or rest.
  10. Protective clothing: Suitable protective overalls and head coverings shall be provided, maintained and kept clean by the factory occupier and such overalls and head coverings shall be worn by the persons employed.

11. Cleanliness of workrooms, tools, etc.: The rooms in which the person's are employed and all tools and apparatus used by them shall be kept in a clean state.
12. Washing facilities
  - (1) The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed, suitable washing facilities consisting of
    - (a) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug and of sufficient length to allow at least 61 centimeters for every ten persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of clean water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 61 centimeters; or
    - (b) atleast one wash-basin for every ten persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of clean water, together with, in either case, a sufficient supply of nail brushes, soap or other suitable cleansing material and clean towels.
  - (2) The facilities so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept dean.
13. Mess-room or Canteen: The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of the persons employed suitable and adequate arrangements for taking their meals. The arrangement shall consist of the use of a room separate from any workroom which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and benches and unless a canteen serving hot meals is provided, adequate means for warming food. The room shall be adequately ventilated by the circulation of fresh air shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.
14. Cloak-room: The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of persons employed, suitable accommodation for clothing not worn during working hours, and for the drying of wet clothing.

## **SCHEDULE VII**

### **GENERATION OF GAS FROM DANGEROUS PETROLEUM**

1. Prohibition relating to women and young persons: No woman or young person shall be employed or permitted to work in or shall be allowed to enter any building in which the generation of gas from dangerous petroleum is carried on.
2. Flame traps: The plant for generation of gas from dangerous petroleum and associated piping and fittings shall be fitted with atleast two efficient flame traps so designed and maintained as to prevent a flash back from any burner to the plant. One of these traps shall be fitted as close to the plant as possible. The plant and all pipes and valves shall be installed and maintained free from leaks.
3. Generating building or room: All plants for generation of gas from dangerous petroleum erected after the coming into force of the provisions specified in this schedule shall be erected outside the factory building proper in a separate well ventilated building (hereinafter referred to as the "generating building"). In the case of such plant erected before the coming into force of the provisions specified in this schedule there shall be no direct communication between the room where

such plants are erected (hereinafter referred to as the "generating room"), and the remainder of the factory building. So far as practicable, all such generating rooms shall be constructed of fire-resisting materials.

4. Fire Extinguishers: An efficient means of extinguishing petrol fires shall be maintained in an easily accessible position near the plant for generation of gas from dangerous petroleum.
5. Plant to be approved by the Chief Inspector: Gas from dangerous petroleum shall not be manufactured except in a plant for generating gas from dangerous petroleum, the design and construction of which has been approved by the Chief Inspector.
6. Escape of dangerous petroleum: Effective steps shall be taken to prevent dangerous petroleum from escaping into any drain or sewer.
7. Prohibition relating to smoking, etc.: No person shall smoke or carry matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing a naked light or spark in the generating room or generating building or in the vicinity thereof and a warning notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers shall be pasted in the factory prohibiting smoking and the carrying of matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing a naked light or spark into such room or building.
8. Access to dangerous petroleum or container  
No unauthorized person shall have access to any dangerous petroleum or to vessel containing or having actually contained (dangerous) petroleum.
9. Electric fitness: All electric fittings shall be of flame-proof construction and all electric conductors shall either be enclosed in metal conduits or be lead sheathed.
10. Construction of doors: All doors in generating room or generating building shall be constructed to open outwards or to slide and no door shall be locked or obstructed or fastened in such a manner that it cannot be easily and immediately opened from the inside while gas is being generated and any person is working in the generating room or generating building.
11. Repair of containers: No vessel that has contained petroleum shall be repaired in a generating room or generating building and no repairs to any such vessel shall be undertaken unless live-steam has been blown into the vessel and until the interior is thoroughly steamed out or other equally effective steps have been taken to ensure that it has been rendered free from dangerous petroleum or inflammable vapour.

Explanatory Notes: "Dangerous Petroleum" means dangerous petroleum as defined in the Petroleum Act, 1934.

#### <sup>21</sup>[SCHEDULE VIII

### **CLEANING OR SMOOTHING, ROUGHENING ETC., OF ARTICLES BY A JET OF SAND, METAL SHORT OR GRIT OR OTHER ABRASIVE PROPELLED BY A BLAST OF COMPRESSED AIR OR STEAM BLASTING REGULATIONS**

1. Definitions: For the purposes of this schedule

"Blasting" means cleaning, smoothing, roughening or removing of any part of the surface of any article by the use as an abrasive of a jet of sand, metal shot, or grit or other material, propelled by a blast, of compressed air or steam.

"Blasting enclosures" means a chamber, barrel cabinet or any other enclosure designed for the performance of blasting therein.

"Blasting chamber" means a blasting enclosure in which any person may enter at any time in connection with any work or otherwise.

"Cleaning of castings", where done as an incidental or supplemental process in connection with the making of metal castings, means, the freeing of the casting from adherent sand or other substance and includes the removal of dross and the general smoothing of a casting, but does not include the free treatment.

2. Prohibition of sand blasting: Sand or any other substance containing free silica shall not be introduced as an abrasive into any blasting apparatus and shall not be used for blasting:

Provided that this clause shall come into force two years after the coming into operation of this Schedule

Provide further that no woman or young person shall be employed or permitted to work at any operation of sand blasting.

### **PRECAUTIONS IN CONNECTION WITH BLASTING OPERATIONS**

3. Blasting to be done in blasting enclosure

(1) Blasting to be done in blasting enclosure: Blasting shall not be done except in a blasting enclosure and no work other than blasting and any work immediately incidental thereto and cleaning and repairing of the enclosure including the plants and appliances situated therein, shall be performed in a blasting enclosure. Every door, aperture and joint of blasting enclosure, shall be kept closed and air-tight, while blasting is being done therein.

(2) Maintenance of blasting enclosure: Blasting enclosure shall always be maintained in good condition and effective measures shall be taken to prevent dust escaping from such enclosures and from any apparatus connected therewith, into the air of any room.

(3) Provision of separating apparatus: There shall be provided and maintained for and in connection with every blasting enclosure, efficient apparatus for separating, so far as practicable, abrasive which has been used for blasting and which is to be used again as an abrasive, from dust or particles or other materials arising from blasting; and no such abrasive shall be introduced into any blasting apparatus and used for blasting until it has been so separated:

Provided that this clause shall not apply, except in the case of blasting chambers, to blasting enclosures constructed or installed before the coming into force of this Schedule, if the Chief Inspector is of the opinion that it is not reasonably practicable to provide such separating apparatus.

- (4) Provision of ventilating plant: There shall be provided and maintained in connection with every blasting enclosure efficient ventilating plant to extract, by exhaust draught effected by mechanical means, dust produced in the enclosure. The dust extracted and removed shall be disposed of by such method and in such a manner that it shall not escape into the air of any room; and every other filtering or settling device situated in a room in which persons are employed, other than persons attending to such bag or other filtering or settling device, shall be completely separated from the general air of that room in an enclosure ventilated to the open air.
- (5) Operation of ventilating plant: The ventilating plant provided for the purpose of sub- clause (4) shall be kept in continuous operation wherever the blasting enclosure is in use whether or not blasting is actually taking place therein, and in the case of a blasting chamber, it shall be in operation even when any person is inside the chamber for the purpose of cleaning.

#### 4. Inspection and examination

- (1) Every blasting enclosure shall be specially inspected by a competent person atleast once in every week in which it is used for blasting. Every blasting enclosure, the apparatus connected therewith and the ventilating plant shall be thoroughly examined and in the case of ventilating plant, tested by a competent person atleast once in every month.
- (2) Particulars of the result of every such inspection, examination and test shall forthwith be entered in a register, which shall be kept in a form approved by the chief Inspector and shall be available for inspection by any workman employed in, or in connection with, blasting in the factory. Any defect found on any such inspection, examination or test shall be immediately reported by the person carrying out the inspection, examination or test to the occupier, Manager or other appropriate person and without prejudice to the foregoing requirements of this Schedule, shall be removed without avoidable delay.

#### 5. Provision of protective helmets, gauntlets and overalls

- (1) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons who are employed in a blasting chamber, whether in blasting or in any work connected therewith or in cleaning such a chamber, protective helmets of a type approved by a certificate of the Chief Inspector; and every such person shall wear the helmet provided for this use whilst he is in the chamber and shall not remove it until he is outside the chamber
- (2) Each protective helmet shall carry a distinguishing mark indicating the person by whom it is intended to be used and no person shall be allowed or required to wear a helmet not carrying his mark or a helmet which has been worn by another person and has not since been thoroughly disinfected.
- (3) Each protective helmet when in use shall be supplied with clean and not unreasonably cold air at a rate of not less than 0.17 cubic meter per minute.

- (4) Suitable gauntlets and overalls shall be provided for the use of all persons while performing blasting or assisting at blasting and every such person shall, while so engaged, wear the gauntlet and overall provided.
6. Precautions in connection with cleaning and other work
  - (1) Where any person is engaged upon cleaning of any blasting apparatus or blasting enclosure or of any apparatus or ventilating plant connected therewith or the surroundings thereof or upon any other work in connection with any blasting apparatus or blasting enclosure or with any apparatus or ventilating plant connected therewith so that he is exposed to the risk of inhaling dust which has arisen from blasting, all practicable measures shall be taken to prevent such inhalation.
  - (2) In connection with any cleaning operation referred to in clause 5 and the removal of dust from filtering or settling devices all practicable measures shall be taken to dispose of the dust in such manner that it does not enter the air of any room. Vacuum cleaners shall be provided and used wherever practicable for such cleaning operations.
7. Storage accommodation for protective wear: Adequate and suitable storage accommodation for the helmets, gauntlets and overalls required to be provided by clause 5 shall be provided outside, and conveniently near to, every blasting enclosure and such accommodation shall be kept clean. Helmets, gauntlets and overalls when not in actual use shall be kept in this accommodation.
8. Maintenance and cleaning of protective wear: All helmets, gauntlets, overalls, and other protective devices or clothing's provided and worn for the purpose of this Schedule, shall be kept in good condition and so far, as is reasonably practicable shall be cleaned on every week day in which they are used. Where dust arising from the cleaning of such protective clothing or devices is likely to be inhaled, all practicable measures shall be taken to prevent such inhalation. Vacuum cleaners shall, wherever practicable, be used for removing dust from such clothing and compressed air shall not be used for removing dust from any clothing.
9. Maintenance of vacuum cleaning plant: Vacuum cleaning plant used for the purpose of this Schedule shall be properly maintained.
10. Restriction in employment of young persons and prohibition of employment of women
  - (1) No woman or person under 18 years of age shall be employed or permitted to work at blasting or assist at blasting or in any blasting chamber or in the cleaning of any blasting apparatus or any blasting enclosure or any apparatus or ventilating plant connected there-with or be employed on maintenance or repair work at such apparatus, enclosure or plant.
  - (2) No persons under 18 years of age shall be employed to work regularly within six meters' feet of any blasting enclosure unless the enclosure is in a room and he is outside that room where he is effectively separated from any dust coming from the enclosure.
11. Power to exempt or relax

- (1) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied that in any factory or any class of factories, the use of sand or other substance containing free silica as an abrasive in blasting is necessary for a particular manufacture or process (other than the process incidental or supplemental to making of metal castings) and that the manufacture or process cannot be carried on without the use of such abrasive ; or that owing to the special conditions or special method of work or otherwise any requirement of this Schedule can be suspended either temporarily or permanently, or can be relaxed without endangering the health of the persons employed ; or that application of any such requirements is for any reason impracticable or inappropriate, he may, with the previous sanction of the State Government, by an order in writing exempt the said factory or class of factories from such provisions of this Schedule, to such an extent and subject to such conditions and for such period as he may specify in the said order.
- (2) Where an exemption has been granted under sub- clause (1) a copy of the order shall be displayed at a notice board at a prominent place at the main entrance or entrances to the factory and also at the place where the blasting is carried on.

#### **SCHEDULE IX**

##### **LIMING AND TANNING OF RAW HIDES AND SKINS AND PROCESSES INCIDENTAL THERETO**

1. Cautionary notices
  - (1) Cautionary notices as to anthrax in the form specified by the Chief Inspector shall be affixed in prominent positions in the factory where they may be easily and conveniently read by the persons employed.
  - (2) A copy of a warning notice as to anthrax in the form specified by the Chief Inspector shall be given to each person employed when he is engaged, and subsequently if still employed, on the first day of each calendar year.
  - (3) Cautionary notices as to the effects of chrome on the skin shall be affixed in prominent positions in every factory in which chrome solutions are used and such notices shall be so placed as to be easily and conveniently read by the persons employed.
  - (4) Notices shall be affixed in prominent places in the factory stating the position of the "First-aid" box or cupboard and the name of the person in charge of such box or cupboard.
  - (5) If any person employed in the factory is illiterate, effective steps shall be taken to explain carefully to such illiterate person the contents of the notices specified in paragraphs 1, 2, and 4 and if chrome solutions are used in the factory the contents of the notice specified in Paragraph 3.
2. Protective clothing: The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition the following articles of protective clothing,



- (a) water-proof foot-wear, leg coverings, aprons and gloves for persons employed in process involving contact with chrome solutions, including the preparation of such solution;
- (b) protective foot-wear, aprons and gloves for persons employed in processes involving the handling of hides or skins, other than in processes specified in clauses (a):

Provided that the gloves may not be required for persons fleshing by hand or where there is no risk of contact with lime, sodium sulphide or other caustic liquor.

3. Washing facilities, mess-room and cloak-room: There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed

- (a) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of sufficient length to allow at least 61 centimeters for every ten persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 61 centimeters; or
- (b) at least one wash-basin for every ten such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of water together with, in either case, a sufficient supply of nail brushes, soap or other suitable cleansing material, and clean towels;
- (c) a suitable mess-room, adequate for the number remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, which shall be furnished with (1) sufficient tables and benches and (2) adequate means for warming food and for boiling water.

The mess-room shall

- (1) be separate from any room or shed in which hides or skins are stored, treated or manipulated,
  - (2) be separated from the cloak-room and
  - (3) be placed under the charge of a responsible person;
  - (d) suitable accommodation for clothing not worn during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying up the clothing if wet. The accommodation so provided shall be kept clean at all times and placed under the charge of a responsible person.
4. Food, drinks, etc., prohibited in work-rooms: No food, drink, pan and supari or tobacco shall be brought into or consumed by any worker in any work room or shed in which hides or skins are stored, treated or manipulated.
5. First-aid arrangements: The occupier shall,
- (a) arrange for an inspection of the hands of all persons coming into contact with chrome solutions to be made twice a week by a responsible person;

- (b) provide and maintain a sufficient supply of suitable ointment and impermeable waterproof plaster in a box readily accessible to the worker and used solely for the purpose of keeping the ointment and plaster.

## **SCHEDULE X**

### **MANUFACTURE OF POTTERY**

1. Definitions: For the purposes of this schedule,
  - (a) 'pottery' includes earthenware, stoneware, porcelain, china tiles and any other articles made from clay or from a mixture containing clay, any other materials such as quartz, flint, feldspar and gypsum.
  - (b) 'efficient exhaust draught' means localized ventilation affected by mechanical or other means, for the removal of dust or fume so as to prevent it from escaping into the air or any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails to remove effectively dust or fume generated at the point where dust or fume originates;
  - (c) 'fettling' includes scalloping, towing, sand papering, sand sticking, brushing or any other process of cleaning of pottery-ware in which dust is given off;
  - (d) 'leadless glaze' mean a glaze which does not contain more than one percent of its dry weight of a lead compound calculated as lead monoxide;
  - (e) 'low solubility glaze' means a glaze which does not yield to dilute hydrochloric acid more than five per cent. of its dry weight of a soluble lead compound calculated as lead monoxide when determined in the manner described below:

A weighed quantity of the material which has been dried at 100°C and thoroughly mixed shall be continuously shaken for one hour at the common temperature with 1,003 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent. by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution shall thereafter be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate shall then be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate;
  - (f) 'ground or powdered flint or quartz' does not include natural sands;
  - (g) 'potter's shop' includes all places where pottery is formed by pressing or by any other process and all places where shaping, fettling or other treatment of pottery articles prior to placing for the biscuit firing is carried on.
2. Efficient exhaust draught: The following processes shall not be carried on without the use of an efficient exhaust draught,
  - (i) All processes involving the manipulation or use of a dry and unfitted lead compound;
  - (ii) The fettling operations of any kind, whether on green ware or biscuit, provided that this shall not apply to the wet fettling, and to the occasional finishing of pottery articles without the aid of mechanical power;

- (iii) The sifting of clay dust or any other material for making tiles or other articles by pressure, except where
  - (a) this is done in a machine so enclosed as to effectively prevent the escape of dust; or
  - (b) the material to be sifted is so damp that no dust can be given off;
- (iv) The pressing of tiles from clay dust, an exhaust opening being connected with each press; this clause shall also apply to the pressing from clay dust of articles other than tiles, unless the material is so damp that no dust is given off;
- (v) The fettling of tiles made from clay dust, by pressure, except where the fettling is done wholly on, or with damp material; this clause shall also apply to the fettling of other articles made from clay dust, unless the material is so damp that no dust is given off;
- (vi) The process of loading and unloading of saggars, where handling and manipulation of ground and powdered flint, quartz, alumina or other materials are involved;
- (vii) The brushing of earthenware biscuit, unless the process is carried on in a room provided with efficient general mechanical ventilation or other ventilation which is certified by the Inspector of Factories as adequate, having regard to all the circumstances of the case;
- (viii) Fettling biscuit ware which has been fired in powdered flint or quartz except where this is done in machines so enclosed as to effectively prevent the escape of dust;
- (ix) Ware cleaning after the application of glaze by dipping or other process;
- (x) Crushing and dry grinding of materials for pottery bodies and saggars, unless carried on in machines so enclosed as to effectively prevent the escape of dust or is so damp that no dust can be given off;
- (xi) Sieving or manipulation of powdered flint, quartz, day grog or mixture of these materials unless it is so damp that no dust can be given off;
- (xii) Grinding of tiles on a power- driven wheel unless an efficient water spray is used on the wheel;
- (xiii) Lifting and conveying of materials by elevators and conveyors unless they are effectively enclosed and so arranged as to prevent escape of dust into the air in or near any place in which persons are employed;
- (xiv) The preparation or weighing out of flow material, lawning of dry colors, colour dusting and colour blowing;
- (xv) Mould making, unless the bins or similar receptacles are used for holding plaster of paris and provided with suitable covers;
- (xvi) The manipulation of calcined materials unless the material has been made and remain so wet that no dust is given off.

3. Each of the following processes shall be carried on in such a manner and under such conditions so as to secure effectual separation from one another, and from wet processes,
  - (a) Crushing and by grinding or sieving of materials, fettling, pressing of tiles, drying day and green ware, loading and unloading of saggars; and
  - (b) all processes involving the use of a dry lead compound.
4. No glaze which is not a leadless glaze or a low solubility glaze shall be used in a factory in which pottery is manufactured.
5. No woman or young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any of the operations specified in paragraph 2, or at any place where such operation is carried on.
6. The potter's wheel (Jolly and Jagger) shall be provided with screens or so constructed as to prevent clay scrapings being thrown off beyond the wheel.
7.
  - (1) All practical measures shall be taken by damping or otherwise to prevent dust arising during cleaning of floors.
  - (2) Damp saw dust or other suitable materials shall be used to render the moist method effective in preventing dust rising into the air during the cleaning process which shall be carried out after work has ceased.
8. The floors of potters' shops, slip houses, dipping houses and ware cleaning rooms shall be hard, smooth and impervious and shall be thoroughly cleaned daily by a moist method by an adult male.
9. Medical Examination
  - (1) All persons employed in any process included under clause 2 shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon within 7 days preceding or following the date of their first employment in such process; thereafter all persons employed in any process included under clause 2 (i) and (xiv) shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon once in every three calendar months, and those employed in any process included in clause (ii) to (xiii) and (xv) and (xvi) once in every 12 months by the Certifying Surgeon. Records of such examinations shall be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in the Health Register and certificate of fitness granted to him under clause 10.
  - (2) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of opinion that any person employed in any process included in clause 2 is no longer fit for employment on the ground that continuance therein would involve damage to his health, he shall cancel the certificate of fitness granted to that person.
  - (3) No person whose certificate of fitness has been cancelled shall be reemployed unless the Certifying Surgeon after examination again, certifies him to be fit for employment.
10. Certificate of fitness: A person medically examined under clause 9 and found fit for employment shall be granted by the Certifying Surgeon a certificate of fitness in Form 5 and such certificate shall be in the custody of the manager of the factory.

The certificate shall be kept readily available for inspection by any inspector and the person granted such a certificate shall carry with him while at work, a token giving reference to such certificate.

11. Protective equipment

- (1) The occupier shall provide and maintain suitable overalls and head coverings for all persons employed in process included under clause 2.
- (2) The occupier shall provide and maintain suitable aprons of a 'waterproof or similar material, which can be sponged daily for the use of the dippers, dippers assistants, throwers, jolly workers, casters, mould makers and filter press and pug mill workers.
- (3) Aprons provided in pursuance of clause 11 (2) shall be thoroughly cleaned daily by the wearers by sponging or other wet process. All overalls and head coverings shall be washed, cleaned and mended at least once a week and this washing, cleaning or mending shall be provided for by the occupier.
- (4) No person shall be allowed to work in emptying sacks of dusty materials, weighing out and mixing of dusty materials and charging of ball mills and plungers without wearing a suitable and efficient dust respirator.

12. Washing facilities

- (1) The occupier shall provide and maintain, in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in any of the processes specified in clause 2, a wash place under cover, with either:
  - (a)
    - (i) a trough with smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and sufficient length to allow at least two feet for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of clean water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 60 centimeters; or
    - (ii) at least one tap or stand pipe for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of clean water, the tap or stand pipe being spaced not less than 4 feet apart; and
  - (b) a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material changed daily, with sufficient supply of nail brushes and soap.

13. Time allowed for washing: Before each meal and before the end of the day's work at least ten minutes, in addition to the regular meal times, shall be allowed for washing to each person employed in any of the processes mentioned in clause 2.

14. Mess-room

- (1) There shall be provided and maintained for use of all persons remaining within the premises during the rest intervals, suitable messroom providing accommodation of 0.93 square meter per head and furnished with:
  - (i) a sufficient number of tables and chairs or benches with back rest;
  - (ii) arrangements for washing utensils;
  - (iii) adequate means for warming food;
  - (iv) adequate quantity of drinking water.
- (2) The room shall be adequately ventilated by the circulation of fresh air and placed under the charge of responsible person and shall be kept clean.
15. Food drinks, etc., prohibited in work- rooms: No food, drink, pan and supari or tobacco shall be brought into, or consumed by any worker in any work-room in which any process specified in paragraph 2 is carried on and no person shall remain in any such room during intervals for meals or rest.
16. Cloak-room, etc.: There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in any process specified in paragraph 2,
  - (a) a cloak-room for clothing put off during working hours and such accommodation shall be separate from any mess room; and
  - (b) separate and suitable arrangements for the storage of protective equipment provided under paragraph 11.
17. These regulations shall not apply to a factory in which any of the following articles, but no other pottery, are made:
  - (a) unglazed or salt glazed bricks and tiles; and
  - (b) architectural terra-cotta made from plastic clay and either unglazed or glazed with a leadless glaze only.
18. Exemptions: If in respect of any factory the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that all or any of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed in such factory, he may, by a certificate in writing, exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions, subject to such conditions as he may specify therein. Such certificate may at any time be revoked by the Chief Inspector without assigning any reasons.

## **SCHEDULE XI**

### **MANUFACTURES IN CHEMICAL WORKS AND PROCESSES INCIDENTAL THERETO**

**Application:** These rules shall apply to all manufactures and processes incidental thereto carried on in chemical works. These rules shall be in addition to and not in derogation of any provisions of the Factories Act or any other rules-made thereunder or of any other Act or rules.

**Definitions:** 'Chemical works' means any factory or such parts of any factory as are named in Schedule (I) to this Schedule.

'Breathing Apparatus' means (1) a helmet of face-piece with necessary connections by means of which a person using it in a poisonous, asphyxiating or irritant atmosphere

breathes ordinary air, or (2) any other suitable apparatus approved in writing by the Chief Inspector.

'Life-belt' means belt made of leather or other suitable materials which can be securely fastened round the body, with a suitable length of rope attached to it, each of which is sufficiently strong to sustain the weight of a man.

'Efficient exhaust draught' means localised ventilation effected by mechanical or other means for the removal of gas, vapour, fume, or dust to prevent it from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried out.

'Surgeon' means a Certifying Surgeon appointed under Section 10 of the Factories Act, 1948. 'Suspension' means suspension by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the Surgeon, from employment in any process mentioned in the certificate.

'Bleaching powder' means the bleaching powder commonly called chloride of lime.

'Chlorate' means chlorate or perchlorate.

'Caustic' means hydroxide of potassium or sodium.

'Caustic pot' means a metal pot fixed over furnace of flue and surrounded by brick-work, such as is commonly used for concentrating caustic liquor, whether such pot be used for concentrating or boiling caustic or other liquor.

'Chrome process' means the manufacture of chromate or dichromate of potassium or sodium, or the manipulation, movement or other treatment of these substances in connection with their manufacture.

'Nitro or Amino process' means the manufacture of nitro or amino derivatives of phenol and of benzene or its homologues, and the making of explosives with the use of any of these substances.

Exceptions: If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory or any process that, owing to the special conditions or special methods of work, or by reasons of the infrequency of the process or for other reasons, any of the requirements of these rules are not necessary for the protection of persons employed in any factory or process, he may by order in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt such factory or process from all or any of the provisions of these rules subject to such conditions as he may by such order prescribe.

## **PART I**

### **APPLYING TO ALL WORKS IN SCHEDULE I**

#### **GENERAL**

1. House-keeping
  - (a) Every part of the ways, works, machinery and plant shall be maintained in a clean and tidy condition.
  - (b) Any spillage of materials shall be cleaned up without delay.
  - (c) Floors, platforms, stairways, passages and gangways shall be kept free of temporary obstructions.

- (d) There shall be provided easy means of access to all parts of the plant to facilitate cleaning, maintenance and repairs.
2. Improper use of chemicals
    - (a) No chemicals or solvents shall be used by workers for any purposes apart from the processes for which they are supplied.
    - (b) Workers shall be instructed on the possible dangers arising from such misuse. These instructions shall further be displayed in bold letters in prominent places in the different sections.
  3. Storage of food
    - (a) No food, drink, tobacco, pan or similar articles shall be stored or consumed on or near any part of the plant.
    - (b) Testing - Workers shall be instructed on the possible dangers, arising from the testing of materials, or of the use for drinking purposes of any vessel used, in or in connection with the manufacture of chemicals. These instructions shall further be displayed in bold letters in prominent places in the different sections.
  4. Process hazards: Before commencing any large-scale experimental work, or any new manufacture, all possible steps shall be taken to ascertain definitely all the hazards involved both from the actual operations and the chemical reactions. The properties of the raw materials used, the final products to be made, and any by-products arising during manufacture, shall be carefully studied and provisions shall be made for dealing with any hazards including effects on workers, which may arise during manufacture. The design of the buildings and plant shall be based on information so obtained.
  5. Unauthorised personnel
    - (a) Unauthorised persons shall not be permitted to enter any section of the factory or plant where there are special dangers.
    - (b) Visitors: Visitors shall be provided, where necessary, with suitable safety equipment and shall be accompanied round dangerous plant by a responsible official.
  6. Instrument: All instruments, such as pressure gauges, thermometers, flow meters and weighing machines shall be tested at regular intervals by a competent person, and records of these tests shall be kept in a register.
  7. Cocks and Valves: Suitable valves shall be provided in all service lines at sufficiently short intervals for conveyance in blanking off, etc. All cocks and valves shall be operated at least once a month, and tested periodically by a competent person and records of these tests shall be kept in a register. A plan of all service installations shall be kept readily available for perusal.
  8. Manhole: No manhole shall be opened for entry until effective fencing has been erected around it.
  9. Emergency Instructions: Simple and special instructions shall be framed to ensure that effective measures will be carried out in cases of emergency, to deal with



escapes of inflammable, poisonous or deleterious gases, vapours, liquids, or dusts. These instructions shall further be displayed in bold letters in prominent places in the different sections. All workers shall be trained and instructed in the action to be taken in such emergencies, and the general hazards of their employment.

10. Protection of Reaction Mixtures: Suitable arrangements shall be made to ensure that no foreign matter of any sort can fall into reaction mixtures.
11. Electrical Apparatus: Electrical plant, fittings, and conductors, shall if exposed to a damp or corrosive atmosphere, be adequately protected. Periodic tests shall be carried out on all circuits.
12. Place of work
  - (a) Workers shall only be allowed in those places in which they have been given orders to work.
  - (b) In dangerous sections of a factory, the number of workers shall be kept to minimum compatible with the need of the process.
13. Packing, Storage and Transport of Chemicals: Chemicals shall be packed and stored in containers suitable for the purpose and of adequate strength for storage or transport. All such containers shall be suitably labelled so that they will be stored and transported in such a manner as to ensure that, in the event of a spillage, they will neither produce a reacting mixture, nor cause the development of toxic or fire risks in contact with other products in its vicinity, or with walls, floors, or dust thereon.

#### **FIRE AND EXPLOSION RISKS**

14. Site
  - (a) Buildings and plant shall be sited with due regards to the dangers which may arise from the processes involved, and in particular shall be spaced at distance which are deemed safe for the fire and explosion risks connected with the processes in adjacent buildings. Due consideration shall be given to the effect of any processes carried out in adjacent factories.
  - (b) Isolation of Buildings: Where special dangers exist, separate buildings shall be used for the different parts of a process. They shall be spaced at sufficient distances apart and shielded to prevent damage to each other in the event of fire or explosion, and shall be safeguarded by the provision of suitable blow-out panels or roofs. Where the risk of fire or explosion is considerable the building shall be divided by blast or protective screen walls.
  - (c) Fire Resistance: No combustible materials shall be used in the erection of working buildings, unless there are special reasons necessitating their use, when they shall be rendered fire-resistant. The roof shall be of light fire-resistant construction and floor shall be of impervious fire-resistant material and shall be regularly maintained in such condition.
15. Dangers of Ignition (including lighting installation)

- (a) No internal combustion engine, and no electric motor or other electrical equipment, capable of generating sparks or otherwise causing combustion shall be installed or used in a building or danger zone. Electric conductor shall be fitted with screwed steel conduit.
- (b) All hot exhaust pipes shall be installed outside a building and other hot pipes shall be suitably protected.
- (c) Portable electric hand lamps shall not be used unless of an intrinsically safe type, and portable electric tools connected by flexible wires shall not be used, unless of the flame proof type.
- (d) Where an inflammable atmosphere may occur the soles of footwear worn by workers shall have no metal on them, and the wheels of trucks or conveyors shall be of conductive non-sparking materials. Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent the ignition of explosive or inflammable substances by sparks emitted from locomotives or other vehicles operated in the factory or on public lines.
- (e) No electric arc lamp, or naked light, fixed or portable, shall be used, and no person shall have in his possession any match or any apparatus of any kind for producing naked light or spark in or on, or about any part of the factory where there is liability to fire or explosion from inflammable gas, vapour or dust and all incandescent electric lights in such parts shall be in double air tight glass covers.
- (f) Prominent notices in the language understood by the majority of the workers and legible by day and by night, prohibiting smoking, the use of naked lights and the carrying of matches or any apparatus for producing a naked light or spark, shall be affixed at the entrance of every room or place where there is the risk of fire or explosion from inflammable gas, vapour or dust. In the case of illiterate workers, the contents of the notices shall be fully and carefully explained to them when they commence work in the factory for the first time and again when they have completed one week in a factory.
- (g) Non-sparking Tools: A sufficient supply of spades, scrapers and pails made from non-sparking material shall be provided for the use of persons employed in cleaning out or removing residues from any chamber, still, tank, or other vessel where an inflammable or explosive danger may occur.

Note: The risk is not always obvious and may arise, for example, through the production of hydrogen in acid tanks.

## 16. Static Electricity

- (a) All machinery and plant, particularly pipe lines and belt drives, on which static electricity is likely to accumulate shall be effectively earthed. Receptacles for inflammable liquids shall have metallic connections to the earthed supply tanks to prevent static sparking. Where necessary, humidity shall be controlled.

- (b) Mobile tanker wagons shall be earthed during filling and discharge, and precautions shall be taken to ensure that earthing is effective before such filling or discharge takes place.
  - (c) Lighting condition: Lighting protection apparatus shall be fitted where necessary and shall be maintained in good condition.
- 17. Process heating: The method of providing heat for a process shall be as safe as possible and where the use of naked flame is necessary, the plant shall be so constructed as to prevent any escaping inflammable gas, vapour or dust coming into contact with the flame, or exhaust gases or other hot agency likely to cause ignition. So far as practicable, the heating medium shall be automatically controlled at a pre-determined temperature below the danger temperature.
- 18. Escape of materials
  - (a) Provision shall be made in plant, sewers, drains, flues, ducts, culverts and buried pipes to prevent the escape and spread of any liquid, gas, vapour, fume or dust likely to give rise to fire or explosion, both during normal working and in the event of accident or emergency.
  - (b) If escape occurs, such substances shall be removed expeditiously and efficiently at the point of liberation. The effluents shall be trapped and rendered safe outside the danger area.
- 19. Leakage of inflammable liquids
  - (a) Provision shall be made to confine by means of bound walls, sumps, etc., possible leakages from vessel containing inflammable liquids.
  - (b) Adequate and suitable fixed fire-fighting appliances shall be installed in the vicinity of such vessels.
- 20. Cleaning of Empty Containers
  - (a) All empty containers which have held inflammable liquids and metal containers which have held sulphuric acid shall be rendered permanently safe as soon as practicable and shall not be repaired or destroyed until such cleaning has been completed.
  - (b) Storage of Combustible Materials: Combustible and inflammable materials shall not be stored in close proximity to chemicals which are liable to cause ignition.
  - (c) Rubbish shall be removed from building without delay and placed in special metal containers provided with close fitting lids. The contents shall be removed daily and suitably dealt with. Waste products containing inflammable or explosive materials shall not be placed on rubbish heaps but shall be destroyed in an appropriate manner.
- 21. Installing of Pipe Lines for Inflammable Liquids: All pipe lines for the transport of inflammable liquids shall be protected from breakage, shall be arranged so that there is no risk of mechanical damage from vehicles and shall be so laid that they drain throughout without the collection of deposits at any part. All flanged joints, bends and other connections shall be regularly inspected. Cocks and valves shall

be so constructed that explosive residues cannot collect therein. The open and closed positions of all cocks and valves shall be clearly indicated on the outside.

22. Packing of Reaction Vessels: Packing and jointing materials for reaction vessels (including covers, manhole covers, and exhaust pipes) and in pipe lines and high or low temperature insulating material shall not contain material which are combustible or which react with the products of the plant.
23. Safety Valves: Every still and every closed vessel in which gas is evolved or into which gas is passed, and in which the pressure is liable to rise to a dangerous degree, shall have attached to it a pressure gauge, and a proper safety valve or other equally efficient means to relieve the pressure, maintained in good condition. Nothing in these Rules shall apply to metal bottles or cylinders used for the transport of compressed gases.
24. Vigorous or delayed reactions: Suitable provision, such as automatic and distant control shall be made for controlling the effects of unduly vigorous or delayed reactions. Automatic flooding or blanketing shall be provided for in the event of an accident.
25. Examination, testing and repair of plant: Examination, testing and repair of plant part which have been in contact with explosive and inflammable material or which is under pressure, shall only be carried out under proper supervision.
26. Alarm systems
  - (a) Gravity or pressure feed systems of supplying inflammable materials to the various parts of the buildings or plant shall be fitted with alarm systems, automatic cut-offs or other devices to prevent overcharging or otherwise endangering the plant.
  - (b) The amount of inflammable material taken into a building in bulk containers at any one time shall be kept as low as practicable.
  - (c) Adequate steps shall be taken to prevent the escape of inflammable and explosive vapours from any container into the atmosphere of any building.

#### **GAS, VAPOUR, FUME OR DUST RISKS**

27. Escape of Gases, Etc.
  - (a) Effective steps shall be taken to prevent the escape of dangerous gases, vapours, fumes or dust from any part of the plant, by the total enclosure of the process involved or by the provision of efficient exhaust draught. Effective arrangements shall be made to ensure that in the event of failure of the control measure provided in compliance of the foregoing, the process shall stop immediately
  - (b) In the event of any such escape, provision shall be made to trap the materials and render them safe.
28. Danger due to Effluents
  - (a) Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent the mixing of effluents which may cause dangerous or poisonous gases to be evolved.

- (b) Effluents which may contain or give rise in the presence of other effluents to such gases shall be provided with independent drainage system to ensure that they may be trapped and rendered safe.

29. Staging

- (a) Staging shall not be erected over any open vessel unless the vessel is so constructed and ventilated as to prevent the emission of vapour or fumes about such staging;
- (b) Where such staging is provided to give access to higher levels in large plants, effective means shall be provided at all levels with direct means of access to the outside of the room or building and thence to ground level;
- (c) Such staging shall be fitted with suitable handrails and toeboards and the floors and staging shall be impervious and easily cleaned.

30. Instructions as regards risk: Before commencing work, every worker shall be fully instructed on the properties of the materials they have to handle, and of the dangers from any gas, fume, vapour or dust which may be evolved during the process. Workers shall also be instructed in the measures to be taken to deal with such an escape in the event of emergency.

31. Breathing Apparatus

- (a) There shall be provided in every factory where dangerous gas, or fume is liable to escape sufficient supply of:
  - (i) breathing apparatus of an approved make for the hazards involved;
  - (ii) oxygen and suitable means of its administration; and
  - (iii) lifebelts.

The breathing apparatus and other appliances required by this Rule shall:

- (i) be maintained in good order and kept in an ambulance room or in some other place approved in writing by the Chief Inspector; and
  - (ii) be thoroughly inspected once in every month by a competent person, appointed in writing by the occupier, and a record of their condition shall be entered in a book provided for that purpose, which shall be produced when required by an Inspector.
- (b) Workers shall be trained, and given a periodic refresher course in the use of breathing apparatus and respirators;
  - (c) Respirators shall be kept properly labelled in clean dry light-proof cabinets, and if liable to be affected by fumes shall be protected by suitable containers. Respirators shall be dried and cleaned after use and shall be periodically disinfected.

32. Treatment of Persons: In every room or place wherever required in writing by the Chief Inspector there shall be affixed official cautionary notice regarding gassing burns. Such notice shall be legible by day and by night and shall be printed in the language understood by the majority of the workers.

33. Personal Protective Equipment

- (a) Suitable protective clothing shall be provided for the use of operators:
  - (i) when operating valves or cocks controlling fluids which by their nature, pressure or temperature would be highly dangerous if a blow-out occurred or when cleaning chokes in systems containing such fluids if pressure is likely to exit behind the chokes;
  - (ii) when there is danger of injury by absorption through the skin during the performance of normal duties or in the event of emergency;
  - (iii) whenever there is the risk of injury in handling corrosive substances, hot or cold articles and sharp or rough objects; and
  - (iv) when there is the risk of poisonous materials being carried away on their clothes.
- (b) There shall be provided for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in Schedule II to this Schedule an adequate supply of suitable protective equipment including gloves, overalls, and protective footwear, and of goggles and respirators. Respirators shall be of a type approved in writing by the Chief Inspector;
- (c) Protective equipment shall be provided and stored in the appropriate place for use during abnormal conditions or in an emergency;
- (d) Arrangements shall be made for the proper and efficient cleaning of all such protective equipment.

34. Cloak rooms: There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in Schedule II to this Schedule a suitable cloak room, for clothing put off during working hours and a suitable place separate from the cloak room, for the storage of overalls or working clothes. The accommodation so provided shall be placed in the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

35. Special Bathing Accommodation

- (a) There shall be provided for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified Schedule III to this Schedule separate sanitary conveniences and sufficient and suitable bathing facilities, which shall be to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector.
- (b) A bath register shall be kept containing the names of all persons employed in these processes and an entry of the date when each person takes a bath.

36. Entry into Vessels

- (a) Before any person enters, for any purpose except that of rescue, any absorber, boiler, culvert, drain, flue, gas purifier, sewer, still, tank, tower, vitriol chamber or other place where there is reason to apprehend the presence of dangerous gas or fume, a responsible person appointed in writing by the occupier for the purpose, shall personally examine such place and shall certify in writing in a book kept for the purpose either that such place is isolated and sealed from every source of such gas or fume and is free

from danger, or that it is not so isolated and sealed and free from danger. No person shall enter any such place which is certified not to be so isolated and sealed and free from danger unless he is wearing a breathing apparatus, and (where there are no cross stays or obstructions likely to cause entanglement) a life-belt, the free end of the rope attached to which shall be left with a man outside, whose sole duty shall be to keep watch and to draw out the wearer if he appears to be affected by gas or fume. The belt and rope shall be so adjusted and worn that the wearer can be drawn up head foremost through any manhole or opening;

- (b) A person entering for the purpose of rescue any such place for which a clearance certificate has not been issued shall wear breathing apparatus and a life-belt in the manner specified.
37. Examination and Repair of Plant: Where poisonous materials are likely to be present the examination and repair of plant and piping shall only be done under the supervision of a competent person, and after the plant and piping has been thoroughly cleaned and ventilated. When opening vessels and breaking joints in pipe lines, respirators, goggles and protective clothing shall be worn to the extent required by the competent person.
38. Storage of Acid Carboys: Carboys containing nitric acid or "mixed" acid shall be stored in open-sided sheds detached from other buildings, and placed on a flooring of sandstone, brick, or other suitable inorganic materials. A passageway shall be provided and kept free from obstruction between every four rows of such carboys. An ample supply of water shall be available for washing away spilt acid and all precautions shall be taken to prevent workers being exposed to fumes.

#### **CORROSIVE OR DELETERIOUS SUBSTANCES RISKS**

39. Buildings: All buildings and plant shall be sited with due regard to possible dangers from accidental liberation or splashing of corrosive and deleterious liquids, and shall be so designed as to facilitate thorough washing and cleaning. The construction of staging and other parts of buildings shall be carried out with materials impervious and resistant to corrosion so far as practicable.
40. Leakage
- (a) All plant shall be so designed and constructed as to obviate the escape of corrosive liquid. Where necessary, separate buildings, rooms, or protective structures shall be used for the dangerous stages of the process and the buildings shall be so designed as to localise any escape of liquid.
  - (b) Catch pits, bund walls, or other suitable precautions shall be provided to restrict the serious effects of such leakages. Catch pits shall be placed below joints in pipe-lines where there is danger involved to maintenance and other workers from such leakage.
  - (c) Passages and work-stations shall not be situated directly below any part of plant where there is risk of escape of dangerous liquid. Access to such parts

shall, so far as practicable, be prohibited, and danger notices shall be affixed at suitable points.

41. Precautions against escape: Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent the escape of corrosive or deleterious substances and means shall be provided for rendering safe any such escape.
42. Drainage: Adequate drainage shall be provided and shall lead to special treatment tanks where deleterious material shall be neutralised or otherwise rendered safe before it is discharged into ordinary drains or sewers.
43. Covering of Vessels
  - (a) Every fixed vessel or structure containing any dangerous material, and not so covered as to eliminate all reasonable risk of accidental immersion in it of any portion of the body of a worker, shall be so constructed that there is no foothold on the top or the sides.
  - (b) Such vessel shall, unless its edge is at least 90 centimeters above the adjoining ground or platform, be securely fenced to a height of at least three 90 centimeters above such adjoining ground or platform.
  - (c) No plank or gangway shall be placed across or inside any such vessel, unless such plank or gangway is at least 45 centimeters wide, and is securely fenced on both sides by rails spaced at 22 centimeters apart to a height of at least 90 centimeters, or by other equally efficient means.
  - (d) Where such vessels adjoin and the space between them, clear of any surrounding brick or other work, is either less than 45 centimeters in width or is 45 or more centimeters in width, but is not securely fenced on both sides to a height of at least 90 centimeters, secure barriers shall be so placed as to prevent passage between them:

Provided that paragraph (b) of this rule shall not apply to:

    - (i) saturators used in the manufacture of Sulphate of Ammonia; and
    - (ii) that part of the sides of brine evaporating pans which require raking, drawing or filling.
44. Ventilation: Adequate ventilation shall be provided and maintained at all times in rooms or buildings where dangerous gas, vapour, fume or dust may be evolved.
45. Means of Escape: Adequate means of escape from rooms or buildings in the event of a leakage of corrosive liquids shall be provided and maintained.
46. Treatment of Personnel: In all places where (strong acids or dangerous corrosive liquids are used):
  - (a) there shall be provided for use in an emergency,
    - (i) adequate and readily accessible means of drenching with cold water of persons and the clothing of persons, who have become splashed with such liquid;



- (ii) adequate special arrangements to deal with any person who has been splashed with poisonous material that can be absorbed through the skin;
  - (iii) a sufficient number of eye-wash bottles filled with distilled water or other suitable liquid, kept in boxes or cupboards conveniently situated and clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times;
- (b) Except where the manipulation of such corrosive liquids is so carried on as to prevent risk of personal injury from splashing or otherwise there shall be provided for those who have to manipulate such liquids, sufficient and suitable goggles and gloves or other suitable protection for the eyes and hands. If gloves are provided they shall be collected, examined, and cleansed at the close of the day's work and shall be repaired or renewed when necessary.

47. Maintenance

- (a) Before any examination or repair are carried out on plant or pipe lines, a competent person shall issue a clearance certificate permitting such examination or repairs.
- (b) Adequate precautions shall be taken to liberate any pocket of gas or liquid which may have been formed in pipe lines, and which may cause corrosive spray at the point where dismantling takes place.

48. Washing Facilities

- (1) There shall be provided and maintained in every factory for the use of employed persons adequate and suitable facilities for washing which shall include soap and nail brushes or other suitable means of cleaning and facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in a clean and orderly condition.
- (2) If female workers are employed, separate washing facilities shall be provided and so enclosed or screened that the interiors are not visible from any place where persons of the other sex work or pass, the entrance to such facilities shall bear conspicuous notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers "For Women Only" and shall also be indicated pictorially.

49. Mess-Room Facilities: In every factory, there shall be provided and maintained for the use of those remaining on the premises during the rest intervals, suitable and adequate mess room or canteen accommodation which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests and where sufficient drinking water is available.

50. Ambulance Room

- (a) in every factory in which more than 250 persons are employed on the processes to which these rules apply there shall be provided and maintained in good order an Ambulance Room.

The Ambulance Room shall be a separate room used only for the purpose of treatment and rest. It shall have a floor space of not less than 9.3 square meter and smooth, hard and impervious walls and floor, and shall be provided with ample means of natural and artificial lighting. It shall contain all the items shown in Schedule IV.

Where persons of both sexes are employed, arrangements shall be made at the Ambulance Room for their separate treatment.

The Ambulance Room shall be placed under the charge of a qualified nurse or other person trained in First Aid, who shall always be readily available during working hours and shall keep a record of all cases of accidents or sickness, treated in the room.

- (b) In every factory, there shall be provided and maintained in good condition a suitably constructed ambulance van for the purpose of removal of serious cases of accidents or sickness, unless arrangements have been made with hospital or other place in-telephonic communication with the factory for obtaining such a carriage immediately when required.

51. Medical Personnel: There shall be a wholetime Medical Officer in every factory employing 250 persons or more.

52. Medical Examination: In a chrome process or in a nitro or amino process,

- (a) A Health Register containing the names of all persons employed in the process shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector;
- (b) No person shall be newly employed for more than 14 days without a certificate of fitness granted after examination by the Certifying Surgeon, by a signed entry in the Health Register;
- (c) Every person employed in the process shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon once in each calendar month (or at such other intervals as may be prescribed in writing by the Chief Inspector) on a date/dates of which due notice shall be given to all concerned;
- (d) Every person so employed shall present himself at the appointed time for examination by the Certifying Surgeon as provided in (b) and (c) of this rule;
- (e) The Certifying Surgeon shall have power of suspension as regards to all persons employed and no person after suspension shall be employed without written sanction from the Certifying Surgeon and entered in the Health Register.

53. Duties of Workers: Every person employed shall,

- (a) report to his foreman any defect in any fencing, breathing apparatus, appliance or other requisite provided in pursuance of these rules, as soon as he becomes aware of such defect;
- (b) use the articles, appliances or accommodation required by these rules for the purpose for which they are provided;
- (c) wear the breathing apparatus and life-belt where required under Rule 36 (a) and (b).

54. No person shall
- (a) remove any fencing provided in pursuance of Rule 43 unless duly authorised; or
  - (b) stand on the edge or on the side of any vessel to which Rule 43 applies;
  - (c) pass or attempt to pass any barrier erected in pursuance of Rule 43;
  - (d) place across or inside any vessel to which Rule 43 applies any plank or gangway which does not comply with that Regulation or make use of any such plank or gangway while in such position;
  - (e) take a naked light or any lamp or matches or any apparatus for producing a naked light or spark into, or smoke in any part of the works where there is liability to explosion from inflammable gas, vapour or dust;
  - (f) use a metal spade, scraper or pail when cleaning out or removing the residues from any chamber, still, tank or other vessel which has contained sulphuric acid or hydrochloric acid or other substances, which may cause evolution of arseniuretted hydrogen;
  - (g) remove from a First Aid Box cupboard or from the Ambulance Room any First Aid appliance or dressing except for the treatment of injuries in the work.

#### **SCHEDULE I**

“Chemical Works” means any work or part of a work in which

1. the manufacture or recovery of any of the following is carried on:
  - (a) Carbonates, chromates, chlorates, oxides or hydroxides of potassium, sodium, iron, aluminium, cobalt, nickel, arsenic antimony, zinc or magnesium;
  - (b) Ammonia and the hydroxide and salts of ammonium;
  - (c) Sulphurous, sulphuric, nitric, hydrochloric, hydrofluoric, hydriodic, hydro sulphuric, boric, phosphoric, oxalic, arsenious, arsenic, lactic, acetic, tartaric or citric acids and their metallic or organic salts; and
  - (d) Cyanogen compounds.
2. a wet process is carried on
  - (a) for the extraction of metal from ore or from any by-product or residual material; or
  - (b) in which electrical energy is used in any process of chemical manufacture.
3. Alkali waste or the drainage therefrom is subject to any chemical process for the recovery of sulphur, or for the utilisation of any constituent of such waste or drainage.
4. Carbon disulphide is made or hydrogen sulphide is evolved by the decomposition of metallic sulphides or hydrogen sulphide is used in the production of such sulphides.

5. Bleaching powder is manufactured or chlorine gas is made or is used in any process of chemical manufacture.
6.
  - (a) Gas-tar or coal-tar or any compound product or residue of such tars is distilled or is used in any process of chemical manufacture;
  - (b) synthetic colouring matters or their intermediates are made.
7. Refining of crude shale oil or any process incidental thereto is carried out.
8. Nitric acid is used in the manufacture of nitro-compounds.
9. Explosives are made with the use of nitro-compounds.

#### **SCHEDULE II**

1. A nitro or amino process (overalls or suits working clothes and protective footwear).
2. Grinding raw materials in a chrome process (overall suits).
3. The crystal department and in packing in a chrome process (protective coverings).
4. Packing in a chrome process (respirators).
5. Any room or place in which chlorate is crystallised, ground or packed (clothing of woollen material and boots or overshoes, the soles of which have no metal on them).
6. Any room in which caustic is ground or crushed by machinery (goggles and gloves or other suitable protection for the eyes and hands.)
7. Bleaching powder chambers, or in packing charges drawn from such chambers (suitable respirators).
8. Drawing off of molten sulphur from sulphur pots in the process of carbon disulphide manufacture (overalls, face-shields, gloves and footwear of fireproof material).

#### **SCHEDULE III**

1. A nitro or amina process.
2. The crystal department and the packing room in a chrome process.
3. The process of distilling gas or coal tar (other than blast furnace tar) and any process of chemical manufacture in which such tar is used.

#### **SCHEDULE IV**

- (i) A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available;
- (ii) A table with a smooth top;
- (iii) Means for sterilizing instruments;
- (iv) A couch;
- (v) A stretcher;
- (vi) Two buckets or containers with close fitting lids.

- (vii) Two rubber hot water bags;
- (viii) A kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water;
- (ix) Twelve plain wooden splints, 36// × 4// × ¼//
- (x) Twelve plain wooden splints, 14// × 3// × 1 / 4 //
- (xi) Six plain wooden splints 10// × 2// × 1 / 2 //
- (xii) Three woollen blankets;
- (xiii) One pair artery forceps;
- (xiv) One bottle of brandy;
- (xv) Two medium size sponges;
- (xvi) Three hands towels;
- (xvii) Two kidney trays;
- (xviii) Four carbolic soaps;
- (xix) Two glass tumblers and two wine glasses;
- (xx) Two clinical thermometers;
- (xxi) Graduated measuring glass with teaspoon;
- (xxii) One eye bath;
- (xxiii) One bottle (2 lbs.) carbolic lotion 1 in 20;
- (xxiv) Two chairs;
- (xxv) One screen;
- (xxvi) One electric hand torch
- (xxvii) An adequate supply of anti-tetanus serum;
- (xxviii) Two first aid boxes, each containing (a) 24 small sterilized dressings, (b) 12 medium size sterilized dressings, (c) 12 large size sterilized dressings, (d) 12 large size sterilized burn dressings, (e) 12 half ounce packets sterilized cotton wool, (f ) one snake bite lancet, (g) one pair scissors, (h) two (1 oz.) bottles of potassium permanganate crystals, (i) one (4 oz.) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine, (j) one (4 oz.) bottle of salvolatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label, (k) 1 copy of the first aid leaflet issued by the Chief Advisor, Factories, Government of India.

## **PART II**

### **APPLYING TO WORKS OR PARTS THEREOF IN WHICH**

- I Caustic pots are used; or
- II Chlorate or bleaching powder is manufactured; or
- III
  - (a) Gas tar or coal tar is distilled or is used in any process of Chemical manufacture; or

- (b) A nitro or amino process is carried on; or
  - (c) A chrome process is carried on; or
  - IV Crude shale oil is refined or processes incidental thereto are carried on; or
  - V Nitric acid is used in the manufacture of nitro compounds; or
  - VI The evaporation of brine in open pans and the stoving of salt are carried on; or
  - VII The manufacture or recovery of hydrofluoric acid or any of its salts is carried on; and
  - VIII Work at a furnace where the treatment of zinc ores is carried on.
1. Entry of Gas Tar or Coal Tar Still: Before any person enters a gas tar or coal tar still for any purpose except that of rescue, it shall be completely isolated from adjoining tar stills, either by disconnecting:
    - (a) The pipe leading from the swan neck to the condenser worm; or
    - (b) The waste gas pipe fixed to the worm and or receiver;and in addition, blank flanges shall be inserted between the disconnected parts, and the pitch discharge pipe or cock at the bottom of the still shall be disconnected.
  2. Entry into Bleaching Powder Chambers: No person shall enter a chamber for the purpose of withdrawing the charge of bleaching powder unless and until:
    - (i) The chamber is efficiently ventilated; and
    - (ii) The air in the chamber has been tested and found to contain not more than 2.5 grains of free chlorine gas per cubic foot. A register containing details of all such tests shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.
  3. Special Precautions for Nitro and Amino Process: In a nitro or amino process,
    - (a) If crystallised substances are broken or any liquor agitated by hand means shall be taken to prevent, as far as practicable, the escape of dust or fume into the air of any place in which any person is employed. The handles of all implements used in the operations shall be cleansed daily;
    - (b) Cartridges shall not be filled by hand except by means of a suitable scoop;
    - (c) Every drying stove shall efficiently ventilated to the outside air in such a manner that hot air from the stove shall not be drawn into any workroom;
    - (d) No person shall enter a stove to remove the contents until a free current of air has been passed through it;
    - (e) Every vessel containing nitro or amino derivatives of phenol or of benzene or its homologues shall, if steam is passed into or around it, or if the temperature of the contents be at or above the temperature of boiling water, be covered in such a way that steam or vapour shall be discharged into the open air at a height of not less than 25 feet from the ground or the working platform, and at a point where it cannot be blown back again into the workroom.

4. Precautions During Caustic Grinding, Etc.
  - (a) Every machine used for grinding or crushing caustic shall be closed; and
  - (b) Where any of the following processes are carried on,
    - (i) Grinding or crushing of caustic;
    - (ii) packing of ground caustic;
    - (iii) Grinding, sieving, evaporating or packing in a chrome process; and
    - (iv) Crushing, grinding or mixing of material or cartridge filling in a nitro or amino process; an efficient exhaust draught shall be provided.
5. Chlorate manufacture
  - (a) Chlorate shall not be crystallised, ground or packed except in a room or place not used for any other purpose, the floor of which room or place shall be of cement or other smooth, impervious and incombustible material, and shall be thoroughly cleansed daily;
  - (b) Wooden vessel shall not be used for the crystallisation of chlorate, or to contain crystallised or ground chlorate; provided that this regulation shall not prohibit the packing of chlorate for sale into wooden casks or other wooden vessels.
6. Restrictions on the employment of young persons and women
  - (a) Persons under 18 years of age and women shall not be employed in any process in which hydrofluoric acid fumes or ammoniacal vapours are given off or in any of the following operations,
    - (i) Evaporation of brine in open pans;
    - (ii) Stoving of salt;
    - (iii) Work at a furnace where the treatment of zinc ores is carried on;
    - (iv) The cleaning of workrooms where the process mentioned in (iii) is carried on.
  - (b) No person under 18 years of age shall be employed in a chrome process or in a nitro or amino process or in a process in which the following materials are used or where the vapour of such materials is given off;  
  
Carbon disulphide, chloride of sulphur, benzene, carbon tetrachloride, trichloroethylene, any carbon, chlorine compound, or any mixture containing any of such materials.
7. Duties of Employees: Every person employed
  - (a) In a process to which Rule 33 apply shall wear the protective clothing, footwear, respirators, goggles or gloves provided under Rule 33 and shall deposit overalls or suits or working clothing so provided, as well as clothing put off during working hours, in the place provided under Rule 34.
  - (b) In processes to which Rule 35 applies shall carefully wash the hands and face before partaking of any food or leaving the premises;

- (c) In any process to which Part II of these rules applies shall use protective appliances supplied in respect of any process in which he is engaged.

## **SCHEDULE XII**

### **PRINTING PRESS AND TYPE FOUNDRIES CERTAIN LEAD PROCESS CARRIED ON THEREIN**

1. Exemptions: Where the Chief Inspector is satisfied that all or any of the provisions of this schedule are not necessary for the protection of persons employed he may by certificate in writing exempt any factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions as he may specify therein. Such certificate may at any time be revoked by the Chief Inspector.
2. Definitions: In these regulations: 'Lead material' means material containing not less than 5 percent of lead.  
'Lead process' means
  - (a) the melting of lead or any lead material for casting and mechanical composing;
  - (b) the recharging of machines with used lead material; or
  - (c) any other work including removal of dross from melting pots, cleaning of plungers; and
  - (d) Manipulation, movement or other treatment of lead material.'Efficient exhaust draught' means localized ventilation effected by heat or mechanical means for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails to remove gas, vapour, fume or dust at the point where they originate.
3. Exhaust draught: None of the following process shall be carried on except with an efficient exhaust draught,
  - (a) melting lead material or slugs;
  - (b) heating lead material so that vapour containing lead is given off; or unless carried on in such a manner as to prevent free escape of gas, vapour, fumes or dust into any place in which work is carried on; or unless carried on in electrically heated and thermostatically control-led melting pots.Such exhaust draught shall be effected by mechanical means and so contrived as to operate on the dust, fume, gas or vapour given off as closely as may be at its point of origin.
4. Prohibition relating to women and young persons: No woman or young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any lead process.
5. Separation of certain processes: Each of the following processes shall be carried on in such a manner and under such conditions as to secure effectual separation from one another and from any other process:
  - (a) melting of lead or any lead material;



- (b) casting of lead ingots;
  - (c) mechanical composing.
6. Container for dross: A suitable receptacle with tightly fitting cover shall be provided and used for dross as it is removed from every melting pot. Such receptacle shall be kept covered while in the work-room near the machine except when the dross is being deposited therein.
7. Floor of workroom: The floor of every work- room where lead process is carried on shall be,
- (a) of cement or similar material so as to be smooth and impervious to water;
  - (b) maintained in sound condition; and
  - (c) shall be cleansed throughout daily after being thoroughly damped with water at a time when no other work is being carried on at the place.
8. Mess room: There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in a lead process and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, a suitable mess -room which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and benches.
9. Washing facilities: There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in a lead process,
- (a) a wash place with either
    - (i) a trough with smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of sufficient length to allow at least 61 centimeters for every five such persons employed at any one time and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 61 centimeters, or
    - (ii) at least one wash basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having an adequate supply of water laid on or always readily available; and
  - (b) a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material renewed daily with a sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleaning material.
10. Medical Examination
- (a) Every person employed in lead process shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon within 14 days of his first employment in such processes and thereafter shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon at intervals of not more than 3 months, and a record of such examination shall be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in the special certificate of fitness in Form No. 27;
  - (b) A Health Register containing names of all persons employed in any lead process shall be kept in Form No. 17;
  - (c) No person after suspension shall be employed in a lead process without the written sanction from the Certifying Surgeon, entered in the Health Register.

11. Food, Drinks, Etc., Prohibited in Work-Room — No food, drinks, pan and super or tobacco shall be consumed or brought by any worker into any work room in which any lead process is carried on.

### **SCHEDULE XVIII**

#### **COMPRESSION OF OXYGEN AND HYDROGEN PRODUCED BY THE ELECTROLYSIS OF WATER**

1. The room in which electrolyser plant is installed shall be separate from the plant for storing and compressing the oxygen and hydrogen and also the electric generator room.
2. The purity of oxygen and hydrogen shall be tested by a competent person at least once in every shift at the following points:
  - (i) in the electrolysis room;
  - (ii) at the gas-holder in-let; and
  - (iii) at the suction end of the compressor.

The purity figures shall be entered in the register and signed by the persons carrying out such tests:

Provided, however, that if the electrolyser plant is fitted with automatic recorded to purity of oxygen and hydrogen with alarm lights, it shall be sufficient if the purity of the gases is tested at the suction end of the compressor only.]

3. The oxygen and hydrogen gases shall not be compressed if their purity as determined under clause 2 above falls below 98 percent at any time.
4. There shall be at least two gas holders for each kind of gas compressed and the gas holder for same gas shall be provided with suitable arrangements to ensure that no gas holder is connected to the compressor and to the electrolyser at the same time, and only one gas holder is connected to the compressor line at any one time.
5. The bell of any gas holder shall not be permitted to go within 30 c.m. (12 inches) of its lowest position when empty, and a visual and an audible warning signal shall be fitted to the gas holder to indicate that this limit is reached.
6. The water and caustic soda and caustic potash used for making electrolytes shall be of standards suitable for electrolysis.
7. Electrical connections at the electrolyser cells and at the electric generator terminals shall be so constructed as to preclude the possibility of wrong connections leading to the reversal of polarity and in addition an automatic device shall be provided to cut off power in the event of reversal of polarity owing to wrong connections either at the switch board or at the electric generator terminals.
8. Oxygen and hydrogen gas pipes shall be painted with distinguishing colors. Whenever and in the event of leakage at the joints of the hydrogen gas pipe, the pipe after reconnecting shall be purged of all air before drawing in hydrogen gas.

9. All electrical wiring and apparatus in the electrolyser room and hydrogen compression room shall be of flame-proof construction or enclosed in flame-proof fittings and no naked light or flame shall be allowed to be taken either in the electrolyser room or where compression and filling of the gases is carried on and such warning notices shall be exhibited in prominent places.
10. No part of the electrolyser plant and the gas-holders and compressor shall be subjected to welding, bracing, soldering or cutting until steps have been taken to remove any explosive substance from that part and render the part safe for such operations and after the completion of such operation no explosive substance shall be allowed to enter that part until the metal has cooled sufficiently to prevent risk of explosion.
11. No work of operation, repair or maintenance shall be undertaken except under the direct supervision of a person who by his training, experience and knowledge of the necessary precautions against risk of explosion is competent to supervise such work. No electric generator after erection or repairs shall be switched on to the electrolysers unless the same is certified by the competent persons under whose direct supervision erection or repairs are carried on to be in a safe condition and the terminals have been checked for the polarity as required by clause 7.
12. Every part of the electrolyser plant and the gas-holders and compressor shall have a regular schedule of overhaul and checking and every defect noticed shall be rectified forthwith.

#### **SCHEDULE XIV**

##### **MANUFACTURE, HANDLING AND USE OF BENZENE AND SUBSTANCES CONTAINING BENZENE**

1. Application: This schedule shall apply in respect of factories or parts thereof in which benzene or substances containing benzene are manufactured, handled or used.
2. Definitions: For the purpose of this schedule,
  - (a) "substances containing benzene" means substances wherein benzene content exceeds 1 per cent by volume;
  - (b) "substitute" means a chemical which is harmless or less harmful than benzene and can be used in place of benzene;
  - (c) "enclosed system" means a system which will not allow escape of benzene vapours to the working atmosphere; and
  - (d) "efficient exhaust draught" means localised ventilation, effected by mechanical means for the removal of gases, vapours and dusts or fumes so as to prevent them from escaping into air of any workroom. No draught shall be deemed to be efficient if it fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gases, vapours, fumes or dusts originate.
3. Prohibition and substitutions
  - (1) Use of Benzene and substances containing benzene, is prohibited in the following process,

- (a) Manufacture of varnishes, paints and thinners; and
    - (b) Cleaning and degreasing operations.
  - (2) Benzene or substances containing benzene shall not be used as a solvent or diluent unless the process in which it is used is carried on in an enclosed system or unless the process is carried on in a manner which is considered equally safe as if it were carried out in an enclosed system.
  - (3) Where suitable substitutes are available, they shall be used instead of benzene or substances containing benzene. This provision, however shall not apply to the following process,
    - (a) production of benzene;
    - (b) process where benzene is used for chemical synthesis; and
    - (c) motor spirits (used as fuel);
  - (4) The Chief Inspector may, subject to confirmation by the State Government, permit exemptions from the percentage laid down in sub-paragraph 2(a) and also from the provisions of sub-paragraph (3) of this paragraph temporarily under conditions and within limits of time to be determined after consultation with the employers and workers concerned.
4. Protection against inhalation
- (1) The process involving the use of benzene or substances containing benzene shall as far as practicable be carried out in an enclosed system.
  - (2) Where, however, it is not practicable to carry out the process in an enclosed system, the workroom in which benzene or substances containing benzene are used shall be equipped with an efficient exhaust draught or other means for the removal of benzene vapours to prevent their escape into the air of the workroom so that the concentration of benzene in the air does not exceed 10 parts per million by volume or 30 milligrams per cubicmeter.
  - (3) Air analysis for the measurement of concentration of benzene vapours in air shall be carried out every 8 hours or at such intervals as may be directed by the Chief Inspector at places where process involving use of benzene is carried on and the result of such analysis shall be recorded in a register specially maintained for this purpose. If the concentration of benzene vapours in air as measured by air analysis, exceeds 10 parts per million by volume or 30 milligrams per cubicmeter, the Manager shall forthwith report the concentration to the Chief Inspector stating the reasons for such increase.
  - (4) Workers who for special reasons are likely to be exposed to concentration of benzene in the air of the workroom exceeding the maximum referred to in subparagraph (2) shall be provided with suitable respirator or face masks. The duration of such exposure shall be limited as far as possible.
5. Measures against skin contact
- (1) Workers who are likely to come in contact with liquid benzene or liquid substances containing benzene shall be provided with suitable gloves,

aprons, boots and where necessary-vapour tight chemical goggles, made of materials not effected by benzene or its vapours.

- (2) The protective wear referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall be maintained in good condition and inspected regularly.
6. Prohibition relating to employment of women and young persons: No women or young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any workroom involving exposure to benzene or substances containing benzene.
7. Labelling: Every container holding benzene or substances containing benzene shall have the word "Benzene" and approved danger symbols clearly visible on it and shall also display information on benzene content warning about toxicity and warning about inflammability of the chemical.
8. Improper use of benzene
  - (1) The use of benzene or substances containing benzene by workers for cleaning their hands or their work clothing shall be prohibited.
  - (2) Workers shall be instructed on the possible dangers arising from such misuse.
9. Prohibition of consuming food, etc. in workroom: No worker shall be allowed to store or consume food or drink in the workroom in which benzene or substances containing benzene are manufactured, handled or used. Smoking and chewing tobacco or pan shall be prohibited in such workrooms.
10. Instructions as regards risks: Every worker on his first employment shall be fully instructed on the properties of benzene or substances containing benzene which he has to handle and of the dangers involved. Workers shall also be instructed on the measures to be taken to deal with in an emergency.
11. Cautionary notices: Cautionary notices in the form specified in appendix and printed in the language easily read and understood by the majority of the workers shall be displayed in prominent places in the workrooms where benzene or substances containing benzene are manufactured, handled or used.
12. Washing facilities, cloakroom and messroom: In factories in which benzene or substances containing benzene are manufactured, handled or used, the occupier shall provide and maintain in a clean state and in good repair:
  - (a) Washing facilities under cover, of the standard of at least one tap for every 10 persons having constant supply of water with soap and a clean towel provided individually to each worker if so ordered by the Inspector;
  - (b) A cloakroom with lockers for each worker, having two compartments one for street-clothing and one for work-clothing; and
  - (c) a messroom furnished with tables and benches with means for warming food, provided that where a canteen or other proper arrangements exist for the workers to take their meals, the requirements of messroom shall be dispensed with.
13. Medical examination

- (1) Every worker who is to be employed in processes involving use of benzene or substances containing benzene, shall undergo,
  - (a) a thorough pre-employment medical examination including a blood test for fitness for employment by a certifying surgeon; and
  - (b) periodical medical examination including blood test and other biological tests at intervals of every 6 months by the factory medical officer with the assistance of a laboratory.
- (2) Certificates of pre-employment medical examination and periodical medical examination including test shall be entered in a health register in Form- 17, which shall be produced on demand by an Inspector.
- (3)
  - (a) If the factory medical officer on examination at any time is of the opinion that any worker has developed signs symptoms of benzene exposure, he shall make a record of his findings in the said register and inform the manager in writings.
  - (b) on receipt of the information from the factory medical officer, the manager of the factory shall send the worker so found exposed, to the certifying surgeon who shall, after satisfying himself with the findings of the factory medical officer and conducting necessary examinations, issue orders of temporary shifting of the worker or suspension of the worker in the process.
- (4) The medical examination shall be arranged by the occupier or manager of the factory and the worker so examined shall not bear any expenses for it.

## **APPENDIX**

### **CAUTIONARY NOTICE BENZENE AND SUBSTANCES CONTAINING BENZENE**

1. Hazards
  - (a) Benzene and substances containing benzene are harmful.
  - (b) Prolonged or repeated breathing of benzene vapours may result in acute or chronic poisoning.
  - (c) Benzene can also be absorbed through skin which may cause skin and other diseases.
2. Preventive measures
  - (a) Avoid breathing of benzene vapours.
  - (b) Avoid prolonged or repeated contact of benzene with the skin.
  - (c) Remove benzene soaked or wet clothing promptly.
  - (d) If any time you are exposed to high concentration of benzene vapours and exhibit signs and symptoms such as dizziness, difficulty in breathing, excessive excitation and losing of consciousness, immediately inform your factory manager.

- (e) Keep all the containers of benzene closed.
  - (f) Handle, use and process benzene and substances containing benzene carefully in order to prevent their spillage on floor.
  - (g) Maintain good housekeeping.
3. Protective equipment
- (a) Use respiratory protective equipment in places where benzene vapours are present in high concentration.
  - (b) In emergency, use self-generating oxygen mask or oxygen or air cylinder masks.
  - (c) Wear hand gloves, aprons, goggles and gum boots to avoid contact of benzene with your skin and body parts.
4. First aid measures in case of acute benzene poisoning
- (a) Remove the clothing immediately if it is wetted with benzene.
  - (b) If liquid benzene enters eyes, flush thoroughly for atleast 15 minutes with clean running water and immediately secure medical attention.
  - (c) In case of unusual exposure to benzene vapour, call a physician immediately. Until he arrives, do the following:
    - (i) If the exposed person is conscious,
      - (aa) Move him to fresh air in open.
      - (bb) Lay down without a pillow and keep him quiet and warm.
    - (ii) If the exposed persons is unconscious,
      - (aa) Lay him down preferably on the left side with the head low.
      - (bb) Remove any false teeth, chewing-gum, tobacco or other foreign objects which may be in his mouth.
      - (cc) Provide him artificial respiration in case difficulty is-being experienced in breathing.
      - (dd) In case of shallow breathing or cyanosis (blueness of skin, lips, ears, finger nail beds), he should be provided with medical oxygen or oxygen carbon dioxide mixture. If needed, he should be given artificial respiration. Oxygen should be administered by a trained person only.

#### **SCHEDULE XV**

#### **PROCESS OF EXTRACTING OILS AND FATS FROM VEGETABLES AND ANIMAL SOURCES IN SOLVENT EXTRACTION PLANTS**

1. Definitions: For the purposes of this Schedule,
- (a) "Solvent extraction plant" means a plant in which the process of extracting oil and fats from vegetable and animal sources by use of solvents is carried on.

- (b) "Solvent" means an inflammable liquid such as pentane hexane and heptane used for the recovery of vegetable oil.
- (c) "flamesproof enclosure" as applied to electrical machinery or apparatus means an enclosure that will with-stand when covers or other access doors are properly secured an internal explosion of the flammable gas or vapour which may enter or which may originate inside the enclosure without suffering damage and without communicating internal inflammation or explosion to the external flammable gas or vapour.
- (d) "competent person" for the purpose of this schedule shall be at least a member of the Institution of Engineers (India) or an Associate Member of the said Institution with 10 years' experience in a responsible position as may be approved by the Chief Inspector. Provided that a graduate in mechanical engineering or chemical technology with specialised knowledge of oil and fats and with a minimum experience of 5 years in a solvent extraction plant shall also be considered to be competent person:

Provided further that the State Government may accept any other qualifications if in its opinion, they are equivalent to the qualifications aforesaid.

## 2. Location and layout

- (1) No solvent extraction plant will be permitted to be constructed or extended within a distance of 30 metre from the nearest residential locality.
- (2) A 1.5-metre-high continuous wire fencing shall be provided around the solvent extraction plant upto a minimum distance of 1.5 metres from the plant.
- (3) No person shall be allowed to carry any matches or an open flame or fire inside the areas bound by the fencing.
- (4) Boiler houses and other buildings where open flame processed are carried on shall be located at least 30 meters away from the solvent extraction plant.
- (5) If godown or preparatory processes are at a distance of less than 30 meters from the solvent extraction plant there shall be at least 15 metres distance from the plant and a continuous barrier wall of non-combustible material 1.5 metres high shall be erected at a distance of not less than 15 metres from the solvent extraction plant so that it extends to at least 30 metres of vapour travel around its ends from the plant to the possible source of ignition.

## 3. Electrical Installations

- (1) All electrical motors and wiring and other electrical equipment installed for house in solvent extraction plant shall be of flameproof construction.
- (2) All metal parts of the plant and building including various tanks and containers where solvents are stored or are present and all parts of electrical equipments not required to be energised shall be properly bonded together and connected to earth so as to avoid accidental rise in the electrical potential of such parts above the earth potential.



4. Restriction on smoking: Smoking shall be strictly prohibited within 15 metres distance from solvent extraction plant. For this purpose, "No smoking" signs shall be permanently displayed in the area.
5. Precautions against friction
  - (1) All tools and equipment including ladders, chains and other lifting tackle required to be used in solvent extraction plant shall be of non-sparking type.
  - (2) No machinery or equipment in solvent extraction plant shall be belt driven.
  - (3) No person shall be allowed to enter and work in the solvent extraction plant if wearing clothes made of nylon or such other fibre that can generate static electrical charge or wearing footwear which is likely to cause sparks by friction.
6. Fire-fighting apparatus
  - (1) Adequate number of portable fire extinguishers suitable for use against flammable liquid fires shall be provided in the solvent extraction plant.
  - (2) An automatic water spray sprinkler system on a wet pipe or open head deluge system with sufficient supply of storage water shall be provided over solvent extraction plant and throughout the building housing such plant.
7. Precautions against power failure: Provision shall be made for the automatic cutting off of steam in the event of power failure and also for emergency overhead water supply for feeding water by gravity to condensers which shall come into play automatically with the power failure
8. Magnetic separators: Oil cake shall be fed to the extractor by conveyer through a hopper and magnetic separator shall be provided to remove any pieces of iron during its transfer.
9. Venting
  - (1) Tanks containing solvents shall be protected with emergency venting to relieve excessive internal pressure in the event of fire.
  - (2) All emergency relief vents shall terminate at least 6 metres above the ground and be so located that vapours will not re-enter the building in which solvent extraction plant is located.
10. Waste water: Process waste water shall be passed through a flash evaporator to remove any solvent before it is discharged into a sump which should be located within the fenced area but not closer than 8 metres to the fence.
11. Ventilation: The solvent extraction plant shall be well ventilated and if the plant is housed in a building the building shall be provided with mechanical ventilation with provision for at least six air changes per hour.
12. Housekeeping
  - (1) Solvents shall not be stored in an area covered by solvent extraction plant except in small quantities which shall be stored in approved safety cans

- (2) Waste, materials such as oily rags, other wastes and absorbants used to wipe off solvent and paints and oil shall be deposited in approved containers and removed from the premises at least once a day.
  - (3) Space within the solvent extraction plant and within 15 metres from the plant shall be kept free from combustible materials and any spills of oil or solvent shall be cleaned up immediately.
13. Examination and Repairs
  - (1) The solvent extraction plant shall be examined by the competent person to determine any weakness or corrosion and wear once in every 12 months. Report of such examination shall be supplied to the Inspector with his observation as to whether or not the plant is in safe condition to work.
  - (2) No repairs shall be carried out to the machinery or plant except under the direct supervision of the competent person.
  - (3) Facility shall be provided for purging the plant with inert gas or steam before opening for cleaning or repairs and before introducing solvent after repairs.
14. Operating personnel: The operation of the plant and machinery in the solvent extraction plant shall be in the charge of such duly qualified and trained persons as are certified by the competent person to be fit for the purpose and no other person shall be allowed to operate the plant and machinery.
15. Employment of women and young persons: No women or young persons shall be employed in the solvent extraction plant.
16. Vapour detection: Suitable type of flameproof and portable combustible gas indicator shall be provided and maintained in good working order and a schedule of routine sampling of atmosphere at various locations as approved by the chief Inspector shall be drawn out and entered in a register maintained for the purpose.

#### **SCHEDULE XVI**

##### **MANIPULATION OF STONE OR ANY OTHER MATERIAL CONTAINING FREE SILICA**

1. Application: This Schedule shall be applied to all factories or parts of factories in which manipulation of stone or any other material containing free silica is carried on.
2. Definitions: For the purpose of this Schedule
  - (a) "manipulation" means crushing, breaking, chipping, dressing grinding, sieving, mixing, grading or handling of stone or any other material containing free silica or any other operation involving such stone or material;
  - (b) "stone or any other material containing free Silica" means a stone or any other solid material containing not less than 5% by weight of free silica.
3. Precautions in manipulation: No manipulation shall be carried out in a factory or part of a factory unless one or more of the following measures, namely:
  - (a) damping the stone or other material being processed;
  - (b) providing water spray;

- (c) enclosing the process;
- (d) isolating the process; and
- (e) providing localised exhaust ventilation; are adopted so as to effectively control the dust in any place in the factory where any person is employed, at a level equal to or below the maximum permissible level for silica dust as laid down in Table - 2 appended to Rule – 123A:

Provided that such measures as above are not necessary if the process or operation itself is such that the level of dust created and prevailing does not exceed permissible level referred to.

4. Maintenance of Floors

- (1) All floors or places where fine dust is likely to settle on and where on any person has to work or pass shall be of impervious material and maintained in such condition that they can be thoroughly cleaned by a moist method or any other method which would prevent dust being air borne in the process of cleaning.
- (2) The surface of every floor of every work room or place where any work is carried on or where any person has to pass during the course of his work shall be cleaned of dust once at least during each shift after being sprayed with water or by any other suitable method so as to prevent dust being airborne in the process of cleaning.

5. Prohibition relating to young persons: No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any of the operations involving manipulation or at any place where such operations are carried out.

6. Medical facilities and records of examination and tests

- (1) The occupier of every factory to which the Schedule applies shall:
  - (a) employ a qualified medical officer for medical surveillance of the workers employed therein whose employment shall be subject to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories; and
  - (b) Provide to the said medical officer all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause (1).
- (2) The record of medical examination and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical officer shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

7. Medical examination by certifying surgeon

- (1) Every worker employed in the processes specified in paragraph 1 shall be examined by a certifying surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such medical examination shall include pulmonary function tests and chest X-ray. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the certifying surgeon.

- (2) Every worker employed in the said processes shall be re-examined by a certifying surgeon at least once in every twelve months. Such examination shall, wherever the certifying surgeon considers appropriate, include all the tests as specified in sub-paragraph (1) except chest X-ray which will be once in 3 years.
  - (3) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker, shall issue a Certificate of Fitness in Form 28. The record of re-examinations carried out shall be entered in the certificate and the certificate shall be kept in the custody of the Manager of the Factory. The record of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1) and (2), including the nature and the results of the tests, shall also be entered by the certifying surgeon in a health register in Form 17.
  - (4) The certificate of Fitness and the health register shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.
  - (5) If at any time the certifying surgeon is of the opinion that a worker is no longer fit for employment in the said processes on the ground that continuance therein would involve special danger to the health of the worker, he shall make a record of his findings in the said certificate and the health register. The entry of his findings in those documents should also include the period for which he considers that the said person is unfit for work in the said processes.
  - (6) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in sub-paragraph (5) above shall be re-employed; or permitted to work in the said processes unless the certifying surgeon, after further examination, again certifies him fit for employment in those processes.
8. Exemptions: If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances or in-frequency of the processes or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this schedule is not necessary for protection of the workers in the factory, the Chief Inspector may by a certificate in writing, which he may in his discretion revoke at any time, exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions, if any, as he may specify therein.

#### **SCHEDULE XVII**

##### **HANDLING AND PROCESSING OF ASBESTOS, MANUFACTURE OF ANY ARTICLE OF ASBESTOS AND ANY OTHER PROCESS OF MANUFACTURE OR OTHERWISE IN WHICH ASBESTOS IS USED IN ANY FORM**

1. Application: This Schedule shall apply to all factories or parts of factories in which any of the following processes is carried on,
  - (a) breaking, crushing, disintegrating, opening, grinding, mixing or sieving of asbestos and any other processes involving handling and manipulation of asbestos incidental thereto;
  - (b) all process in the manufacture of asbestos textiles including preparatory and finishing processes;

- (c) making of insulation slabs or sections, composed wholly or partly of asbestos, and processes incidental thereto;
- (d) making or repairing of insulating mattresses, composed wholly or partly of asbestos, processes incidental thereto;
- (e) manufacture of asbestos cardboard and paper;
- (f) manufacture of asbestos cement goods;
- (g) application of asbestos by spray method;
- (h) sawing, grinding, turning, abrading and polishing in dry state of articles composed wholly or partly of asbestos;
- (i) cleaning of any room, vessel, chamber, fixture or appliance for the collection of asbestos dust; and
- (j) any other processes in which asbestos dust is given off into the work environment.

2. Definition: For the purpose of this Schedule,

- (a) "asbestos" means any fibrous silicate mineral and any admixture containing actionlite, amosite, anthophyllite, dthrysotile, crocidolite, tremolite or any mixture thereof, whether crushed or opened;
- (b) "asbestos textiles" means yarn or cloth composed of asbestos or asbestos mixed with any other material;
- (c) "approved" means approved for the time being in writing by the Chief Inspector;
- (d) "breathing apparatus" means a helmet or face piece with necessary connection by means of which a person using it breathes air free from dust, or any other approved apparatus;
- (e) "efficient exhaust draught" means localised ventilation by mechanical means for the removal of dust so as to prevent dust from escaping into air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed to be efficient which fails to control dust produced at the point where such dust originates;
- (f) "preparing" means crushing, disintegrating, and any other processes in or incidental to the opening of asbestos;
- (g) "protective clothing" means overalls and head covering which (in either case) will when worn exclude asbestos dust.

3. Tools and Equipment

- (1) Any tools or equipment used in processes to which this Schedule applies shall be such that they do not create asbestos dust above the permissible limit or are equipped with efficient exhaust draught.

4. Exhaust draught

- (1) An efficient exhaust draught shall be provided and maintained to control dust from the following processes and machines:

- (a) manufacture and conveying machinery namely;
    - (i) preparing, grinding or dry mixing machines;
    - (ii) carding, card waste and ring spinning machines and looms;
    - (iii) machines or other plant fed with asbestos; and
    - (iv) machines used for the sawing, grinding, turning, drilling, abrading or polishing, in the dry state of articles composed wholly or partly of asbestos.
  - (b) cleaning and grinding of the cylinders or other parts of a carding machine;
  - (c) chambers, hoppers or other structures into which loose asbestos is delivered or passes;
  - (d) work-benches for asbestos waste sorting or for other manipulation of asbestos by hand;
  - (e) workplaces at which the filling or emptying of sacks, skips or other portable containers, weighing or other process incidental thereto which is effected by hand, is carried on;
  - (f) sack cleaning machines;
  - (g) mixing and blending of asbestos by hand; and
  - (h) any other process in which dust is given off into the work environment.
- (2) Exhaust ventilation equipment provided in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) shall, while any work of maintenance or repair to the machinery, apparatus or other plant or equipment in connection with which it is provided is being carried on, be kept in use so as to produce an exhaust draught which prevents the entry of asbestos dust into the air of any work place.
  - (3) Arrangements shall be made to prevent asbestos dust discharged from exhaust apparatus being drawn into the air of any workroom.
  - (4) The asbestos bearing dust removed from any workroom by the exhaust system shall be collected in suitable receptacles or filter bags which shall be isolated from all work areas.
5. Testing and examination of ventilating systems
- (1) All ventilating systems used for the purpose of extracting or suppressing dust as required by this Schedule shall be examined and inspected once in every week by a responsible person. It shall be thoroughly examined and tested by a competent person once in every period of 12 months. Any defects found by such examinations or test shall be rectified forthwith.
  - (2) A register containing particulars of such examination and testes, and the state of the plant and the repairs or alteration (if any) found to be necessary shall be kept and shall be available for inspection by an Inspector.

6. Segregation in case of certain process-mixing or blending by the hand of asbestos, or making or repairing of insulating mattresses composed wholly or partly of asbestos shall not be carried on in any room in which any other work is done.
7. Storage and distribution of loose asbestos
  - (1) All loose asbestos shall while not in use, be kept in suitable closed receptacles which prevent the escape of asbestos dust therefrom; such asbestos shall not be distributed within a factory except in such receptacles or in a totally enclosed system of conveyance.
8. All Asbestos sacks
  - (1) sacks used as receptacles for the purpose of transport of asbestos within the factory shall be constructed of impermeable materials and shall be kept in good repair.
  - (2) A sack which has contained asbestos shall not be cleaned by hand beating but by a machine, complying with paragraph 3.
9. Maintenance of floors and workplaces
  - (1) In every room in which any of the requirements of this Schedule apply:
    - (a) the floors, work-benches, machinery and plant shall be kept in a clean state and free from asbestos debris and suitable arrangements shall be made for the storage of asbestos not immediately required for use; and
    - (b) the floors shall be kept free from any materials, plant or other articles not immediately required for the work carried on in the room which would obstruct the proper cleaning of the floor.
  - (2) The cleaning as mentioned in sub-para (1) shall so far as is practicable, as carried out by means of vacuum cleaning equipment so designed and constructed and so used that asbestos dust neither escapes nor is discharged into the air of any work place.
  - (3) When the cleaning is done by any method other than that mentioned in subparagraph (2), the persons doing cleaning work and any other person employed that room shall be provided with respiratory protective equipment and protective clothing.
  - (4) The vacuum cleaning equipment used in accordance with provisions of subparagraph (2), shall be properly maintained and after each cleaning operation, its surfaces kept in a clean state and free from asbestos waste and dust.
  - (5) Asbestos waste shall not be permitted to remain on the floors or other surfaces at the work place at the end of the working shift and shall be transferred without delay to suitable receptacles. Any spillage of asbestos waste occurring during the course of the work at any time shall be removed and transferred to the receptacles maintained for the purpose without delay.
10. Breathing Apparatus and protective clothing

- (1) An approved breathing apparatus and protective clothing shall be provided and maintained in good conditions for use of every person employed:
    - (a) in chambers containing loose asbestos;
    - (b) in cleaning, dust settling or filtering chambers of apparatus;
    - (c) in cleaning the cylinders, including the doffer cylinders, or other parts of a carding machine by means of hand strickes,
    - (d) in filling, beating, or levelling in the manufacture or repair of insulating mattresses; and
    - (e) in any other operation or circumstances in which it is impracticable to adopt technical means to control asbestos dust in the work environment within the permissible limit.
  - (2) Suitable accommodation in conveniently accessible position shall be provided for the use of persons when putting on or taking off breathing apparatus and protective clothing provided in accordance with this rule and for the storage of such apparatus and clothing when not in use.
  - (3) All breathing apparatus and protective clothing when not in use shall be stored in the accommodation provided in accordance with sub-paragraph above.
  - (4) All protective clothing in use shall be de-dusted under an efficient exhaust draught or by vacuum cleaning and shall be washed at suitable intervals. The cleaning Schedule and procedure should be such as to ensure the efficiency in protecting the wearer.
  - (5) All breathing apparatus shall be cleaned and disinfected at suitable intervals and thoroughly inspected once in every month by a responsible person.
  - (6) A record of the cleaning and maintenance and of the condition of the breathing apparatus shall be maintained in a register provided for that purpose which shall be readily available for inspection by an Inspector.
  - (7) No person shall be employed to perform any work specified in subparagraph (1) for which breathing apparatus is necessary to be provided under that sub-paragraph unless he has been fully instructed in the proper use of that equipment.
  - (8) No breathing apparatus provided in pursuance of sub-paragraph (1) which has been worn by a person shall be worn by another person unless it has been thoroughly cleaned and disinfected since last being worn and the person has been fully instructed in the proper use of that equipment.
11. Separate accommodation for personal clothing: A separate accommodation shall be provided in a conveniently accessible position for all person employed in operations to which this Schedule applied for storing of personal clothing. This should be separated from the accommodation provided under sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph (10) to prevent contamination of personal clothing.
  12. Washing and bathing facilities



- (1) There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all workers employed in the processes covered by the Schedule, adequate washing and bathing places having a constant supply of water under cover at the rate of one such place for every 15 persons employed.
- (2) The washing places shall have standpipes placed at intervals of not less than one metre.
- (3) Not less than one half of the total number of washing places shall be provided with bathrooms.
- (4) Sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material shall be provided: Provided that such towels shall be supplied individually for each worker if so ordered by the Inspector.
- (5) Sufficient supply of soap and nail brushes shall be provided.

13. Messroom

- (1) There shall be provided and maintained for use of all workers employed in the factory covered by this Schedule, remaining on the premises during the rest intervals, a suitable messroom which shall be furnished with,
  - (a) sufficient tables and benches with back rest, and
  - (b) adequate means for warming food.
- (2) The messroom shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

14. Prohibition of employment of young persons: No young person shall be employed in any of the process covered by this Schedule.

15. Prohibition relating to smoking: No person shall smoke in any area where processes covered by this Schedule are carried on. A notice in the language understood by majority of the workers shall be pasted in the plant prohibiting smoking at such areas.

16. Cautionary Notices

- (1) Cautionary notices shall be displayed at the approaches and along the perimeter of every asbestos processing area to warn all persons regarding:
  - (a) hazards to health from asbestos dust;
  - (b) need to use appropriate protective equipment;
  - (c) prohibition of entry to unauthorised persons, or authorised persons but without protective equipment.
- (2) Such notices shall be in the language understood by the majority of the workers.

17. Air Monitoring: To ensure the effectiveness of the Control measures, monitoring of asbestos fibre in air shall be carried out once at least in every shift and the record of the results so obtained shall be entered in a register specially maintained for the purpose.

18. Medical facilities and records of medical examinations and tests

- (1) The occupier of every factory or part of the factory to which the Schedule applies, shall,
  - (a) employ qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers covered by this Schedule whose employment shall be subject to the approval of the Chief Inspector of factories;
  - (b) provide to the said medical practitioner all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause (a).
- (2) The record of medical examinations and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical practitioner shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspectors.

19. Medical examination by certifying surgeon

- (1) every worker employed in the processes specified in paragraph 1 shall be examined by a certifying surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include pulmonary function tests, tests for detecting asbestos fibres in sputum and chest X-ray. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the certifying surgeon.
- (2) Every worker employed in the process referred to sub-paragraph (1) shall be re-examined by a certifying surgeon at least once in every twelve calendar months. Such examinations shall wherever the certifying surgeon considers appropriate include all the tests specified in sub-paragraph (1) except chest X-ray which will be carried out once in 3 years.
- (3) The certifying surgeon after examining a worker shall issue a certificate of Fitness in Form 28. The record of examination and re-examination carried out shall be entered in the certificate and the certificate shall be kept in the custody of the manager of the factory. The record of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) including the nature and the results of the tests, shall also be entered by the certifying surgeon in a health register in Form 17.
- (4) The Certificate of Fitness and the health register shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.
- (5) If at any time the certifying surgeon is of the opinion that a worker is no longer fit for employment in the said processes on the ground that continuance therein would involve special danger to the health of the worker, he shall make a record of his finding in the said certificate and the health register. The entry of his findings in those documents should also include the period for which he considers that the said person is unfit to work in the said processes.
- (6) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in sub-paragraph (5) shall be re-employed or permitted to work in the said processes unless the

certifying surgeon, after examination, again certifies him fit for employment in those processes.

20. Exemptions: If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances or infrequency of the processes or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule, is not necessary for protection of the workers in the factory, the Chief Inspector may by a certificate in writing, which he may at his discretion revoke at any time, exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions, if any, as he may specify there in.

### **SCHEDULE XVIII**

#### **HANDLING OR MANIPULATION OF CORROSIVE SUBSTANCES**

1. Definitions: For the purposes of this Schedule,
  - (a) "corrosive operation" means an operation of manufacturing, storing, handling, processing, packing or using any corrosive substance in a factory; and
  - (b) "corrosive substance" includes sulphuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, carboric acid, phosphoric acid, liquid chlorine, liquid bromine, ammonia, sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide and a mixture thereof, and any other substance which the State Government by notification in the Official Gazette specify to be a corrosive substance.
2. Flooring: The floor of every workroom of a factory in which corrosive operation is carried on shall be made of impervious, corrosion and fire resistant material and shall be so constructed as to prevent collection of any corrosive substance. The surface of such flooring shall be smooth and cleaned as often as necessary and maintained on a sound condition.
3. Protective equipment
  - (1) The occupier shall provide for the use of all persons employed in any corrosive operation suitable protective wear for hands and feet, suitable aprons, face shields, chemical safety goggles, and respirators. The equipments shall be maintained in good order and shall be kept in clean and hygienic condition by suitably treating to get rid of the ill effects of any absorbed chemicals and by disinfecting. The occupier shall also provide suitable protective creams and other preparations wherever necessary.
  - (2) The protective equipment and preparations provide shall be used by the persons employed in any corrosive operation.
4. Water facilities: Where any corrosive operation is carried on, there shall be provided as close to the place of such operations as possible a source of clean water at a height of 210 centimetres from a pipe of 1.25 centimetres diameter and fitted with a quick acting valve so that in case of injury to the worker by any corrosive substance, the injured part can be thoroughly flooded with water. Whenever necessary in order to ensure continuous water supply, a storage tank having a minimum length, breadth and height of 210 centimetres, 120 centimetres

and 60 centimetres respectively or such dimensions as are approved by the Chief Inspector shall be provided as the source of clean water.

5. Cautionary notice: A cautionary notice in the following form and printed in the language which majority of the workers employed understand, shall be displayed prominently close to the place where a corrosive operations is carried out and where it can be easily and conveniently read by the workers. If any worker is illiterate effective steps shall be taken to explain carefully to him the contents of the notice so displayed.

### **CAUTIONARY NOTICE**

#### **DANGER**

Corrosive substances cause severe burns and vapours thereof may be extremely hazardous. In case of contact, immediately flood the part affected with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes.

#### **GET MEDICAL ATTENTION QUICKLY**

6. Transport
  - (1) Corrosive substances shall not be filled, moved or carried except in containers and when they are to be transported they shall be placed in crates of sound construction and of sufficient strength.
  - (2) A container with a capacity of 11.5 litres or more of a corrosive substance shall be placed in a receptacle or crate and then carried by more than one person at a height below the waist line unless a suitable rubber wheeled truck is used for the purpose.
  - (3) Containers for corrosive substances shall be plainly labelled.
7. Devices for handling corrosives
  - (1) Suitable tilting or lifting device shall be used for emptying Jars, carboys and other containers of corrosives.
  - (2) Corrosive substance shall not be handled by bare hands but by means of a suitable scoop or other device.
8. Opening of Valves: Valves fitted to containers holding a corrosive substance shall be opened with great care. If they do not work freely, they shall not be forced open. They shall be opened by a worker suitably trained for the purpose.
9. Cleaning tanks, stills etc.
  - (1) In cleaning out or removing residues from stills or other large chambers used for holding any corrosive substance, suitable implements made of wood or other material shall be used to prevent production of arseniuretted hydrogen (arsine).
  - (2) Whenever it is necessary for the purpose of cleaning or other maintenance work for any worker to enter chamber, tank, vat, pit or other confined space where a corrosive substance had been stored all possible precautions required under Section 36 of the Act shall be taken to ensure the worker's safety.

- (3) Wherever possible, before repairs are undertaken to any part of equipment in which a corrosive substance was handled, such equipment or part thereof shall be freed of any adhering corrosive substance by adopting suitable methods.
10. Storage
- (1) Corrosive substance shall not be stored in the same room with other chemicals, such as turpentine, carbides, metallic powders and combustible materials, the accidental mixing with which may cause a reaction which is either violent or gives rise to toxic fumes and gases.
  - (2) Pumping or filling overhead tanks, receptacles, vats or other containers for storing corrosive substance shall be so arranged that there is no possibility of any corrosive substance overflowing and causing injury to any person.
  - (3) Every container having a capacity of twenty litres or more and every pipeline, valve, and fitting used for storing or carrying corrosive substance shall be thoroughly examined every year for finding out any defect and defects so found out shall be removed forth with. A register shall be maintained of every such examination made and shall be produced before the Inspector whenever required.
11. Fire extinguishers and fire-fighting equipment: An adequate number of suitable type of fire extinguishers or other fire-fighting equipment, depending on the nature of chemicals stored, shall be provided, such extinguishers or other equipment shall be regularly tested and refilled. Clear instructions as to how the extinguishers or other equipment should be used, printed in the language which majority of the workers employed understand, shall be affixed near each extinguishers or other equipment.
12. Exemption: If in respect of any factory on an application made by the manager, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances, or the infrequency of the process or for any other reason to be recorded by him in writing, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed therein, he may by a certificate in writing, which he may at any time revoke, exempt the factory from such of the provisions and subject to such condition as he may specify therein.

#### **SCHEDULE XIX**

##### **MANUFACTURE OR MANIPULATION OF MANGANESE AND ITS COMPOUNDS**

1. Application: This Schedule shall apply to every factory in which or in any part of which any manganese process is carried on.
2. Definition: For the purposes of this Schedule
  - (a) "manganese process" means processing, manufacture or manipulation of manganese or any compound of manganese or any mixture containing manganese;
  - (b) "first employment" means first employment in any manganese process and includes also re-employment in any manganese process following any

cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding 3 calendar months;

- (c) "manipulation" means mixing, blending, filling, emptying, grinding, sieving, drying, packing, sweeping or otherwise handling of manganese, or a compound of manganese, or any ore or any mixture containing manganese; and
  - (d) "efficient exhaust ventilation" means localized ventilation effected by mechanical means for the removal of dust or fume, mist at its source of origin so as to prevent it from escaping into the atmosphere of any place where any work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed to be efficient which fails to remove the dust or fume or mist at the point where it is generated and fails to prevent it from escaping into and spreading into the atmosphere of a workplace.
3. Isolation of a process: Every manganese process which may give rise to dust vapour or mist containing manganese, shall be carried on in a totally enclosed system or otherwise effectively isolated from other processes so that other plants and processes and other parts of the factory and persons employed on other processes may not be effected by the same.
  4. Ventilation of process: No process in which any dust, vapour or mist containing manganese is generated shall be carried out except under an efficient exhaust ventilation which shall be applied as near to the point of generations as practicable.
  5. Personal protective equipment
    - (1) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain in good and clean condition suitable overalls and head coverings for all persons employed in any manganese process and such overalls and head coverings shall be worn by the persons while working on a manganese process.
    - (2) The occupier of the factory shall provide suitable respiratory protective equipment for use by workers in emergency to prevent inhalation of dusts, fumes or mists, Sufficient number of complete sets of such equipment shall always be kept near the work place and the same shall be properly maintained and kept always in a condition to be used readily.
    - (3) The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed, suitable accommodation for the storage and make adequate arrangements for cleaning and maintenance of personal protective equipment.
  6. Prohibition relating to women and young persons: No women or young persons shall be employed or permitted to work in any manganese process.
  7. Food, drinks etc. prohibited in the work rooms: No food, drink, pan and supari or tobacco shall be allowed to be brought into or consumed by any worker in any workroom in which any manganese process is carried on.
  8. Messroom: There shall be provided and maintained for the use of the persons employed in a manganese process a suitable messroom which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and benches and adequate means for warming of food. The

messroom shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

9. Washing facilities: There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good condition, for the use of persons employed on manganese process,
  - (a) a wash place under cover, with either:
    - (i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of sufficient length to allow at least 60 centimeters for every ten such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of water taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 60 centimeters; or
    - (ii) at least one wash basin for every such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug having a constant supply of water; and
  - (b) sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleaning material and nail brushes and clean towels.
10. Cloakroom: If the Chief Inspector so requires there shall be provided and maintained for the use of persons employed in manganese process a cloakroom for clothing put off during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing.
11. Cautionary placard and instructions: Cautionary notices in the form specified in appendix and printed in the language of the majority the workers employed shall be affixed in prominent places in the factory where they can be easily and conveniently read by the workers and arrangement shall be made by the occupier to instruct periodically all workers employed in a manganese process regarding the health hazards connected with their duties and the best preventive measures and methods to protect themselves. The notices shall always be maintained in a legible condition.
12. Medical examination
  - (1) Every person employed in a manganese process shall be medically examined by certifying surgeon within 14 days of his first employment and thereafter at intervals of not more than three months.
  - (2) If a person medically examined is found fit for employment on a manganese process the certifying surgeon shall grant a certificate of fitness in Form 27 which shall be kept in the custody of the manager of the factory. The certificate shall be readily produced by the manager whenever required by any Inspector, and the person granted such a certificate shall be provided with a token made of metal with the number of the certificate inscribed there on and the said person shall always carry the said token while at work.
  - (3) If a person is found unfit for work in any manganese process, the certifying surgeon shall grant a certificate to that effect and such person shall not be allowed to work in any manganese process.
  - (4)

- (a) If the certifying surgeon finds that any worker who had been granted a certificate of fitness at a previous medical examination was no longer fit to be employed on any manganese process, he may revoke the previous certificate and no person whose certificate of fitness has been revoked shall be allowed to work on any manganese process;
    - (b) The certifying surgeon may require such person to be produced before him for fresh medical examination after such period as he may specify in writing on the revoked certificate and in the health register.
  - (5) If the certifying surgeon is of the opinion that a person had become permanently unfit for employment on any manganese process, he shall make an entry to that effect in the certificate and in the health register and no such person shall be allowed to work in any manganese process.
  - (6) If the certifying surgeon is of the opinion that any special expert examination or test is necessary for a proper diagnosis in a doubtful case he may direct the manager and or the occupier to get the worker examined by such expert or to get such tests carried out as may be specified by him and the manager or the occupier as the case may be shall comply with the direction given within a specified time and the report of examination or test as the case may be brought before the certifying surgeon.
  - (7) If the certifying surgeon is of the opinion that any person is not fit for employment in any manganese process but is fit to be employed on any other work, he may advise the manager or the occupier to employ the said person on such other job as may be safe for him. The certifying surgeon may also advise the worker to undergo such treatment as he may consider necessary.
  - (8) If any person has any doubt regarding the diagnosis or decision of the certifying surgeon, he may make an appeal to the Chief Inspector of Factories and the Chief Inspector may refer the case to the Medical Inspector of Factories or to a Medical committee constituted by him for this purpose of which Medical Inspector of Factories shall be a member. The decision of the Medical Inspector or the committee as the case may be shall be final in the matter.
13. Exemption: If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to any exceptional circumstances, or infrequency of the process, or for any other reason, application of all or any of the provisions of this Schedule is not necessary for the protection of the persons employed in such factory he may by an order in writing which he may at his discretion revoke, exempt such factory from all or any of the provisions on such conditions and for such period as he may specify in the said order.

## **APPENDIX**

### **CAUTIONARY NOTICE**

#### **MANGANESE AND MANGANESE COMPOUNDS**



1. Dust, fumes and mists of manganese and its compounds are toxic when inhaled or when ingested.
2. Do not consume food or drink near the work place.
3. Take a good wash before taking meals.
4. Keep the working area clean.
5. Use the protective clothing and equipment provided.
6. When required to work in situations where dusts, fumes or mists are likely to be inhaled, use respiratory protective equipment provided for the purpose
7. If you get severe headaches, prolonged sleeplessness or abnormal sensations on the body, report to the manager who would make arrangements for your examination and treatment.

## **SCHEDULE XX**

### **MANUFACTURE OR MANIPULATION OF DANGEROUS PESTICIDES**

1. Application: This Schedule shall apply in respect of all factories or any part thereof in which the process of manufacture or manipulation of dangerous pesticide hereinafter referred to as the said manufacturing process is carried on.
2. Definition: For the purpose of this Schedule
  - (a) “dangerous pesticides” means any product proposed or used for controlling, destroying or repelling any pest or for preventing growth or mitigating effects of such growth including any of its formulations which is considered toxic under and is covered by the Insecticides Act, 1968 and the rules made thereunder and any other product, as may be notified from time to time by the State Government;
  - (b) “manipulation” includes mixing, blending, formulating, filling, emptying, packing or otherwise handling;
  - (c) “efficient exhaust draught” means localised mechanical ventilation for removal of smoke, gas, vapour, dust, fume or mist so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any work room in which work is carried on. No exhaust draught shall be considered efficient if it fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, fume, dust, vapour or mist originates from the process;
  - (d) “first employment shall mean first employment in any manufacturing process to which this Schedule applies and shall also include re-employment in the said manufacturing process following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months; and
  - (e) “suspension” means suspension from employment in any process wherein a dangerous pesticide is manipulated, by written certificate in the health register in Form 17 signed by the certifying surgeon who shall be competent to suspend all persons employed in such process.
3. Instruction to workers: Every worker on his first employment shall be fully instructed on the properties including dangerous properties of the chemical

handled in the said manufacturing process and the hazards involved. The employees shall also be instructed in the measures to be taken to deal with emergency. Such instructions shall be repeated periodically.

4. Cautionary notice and placards: Cautionary notices and placards in the form specified in appendix to this Schedule and printed in the language of the majority of the workers shall be displayed in all work places in which said manufacturing process is carried on so that they can be easily and conveniently read by the workers. Arrangements shall be made by the occupier and the manager of the factory to periodically instruct the workers regarding the health hazards arising in the said manufacturing process and methods of protection. Such notices shall include brief instructions regarding the periodical clinical tests required to be undertaken for protecting health of the workers.
5. Prohibition relating to employment of women or young persons: No woman or young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any room in which the said manufacturing process is carried on or, in any room in which dangerous pesticide is stored.
6. Food, drinks and smoking prohibited
  - (1) No food, drink, tobacco, pan and supari shall be brought into or consumed by any worker in any workroom in which the said manufacturing process is carried out.
  - (2) Smoking shall be prohibited in any workroom in which the said manufacturing process is carried out.
7. Protective clothing and protective equipment
  - (1) Protective clothing consisting of long pants and shirts or overalls with long sleeves and head coverings shall be provided for all workers employed in the said manufacturing process.
  - (2)
    - (a) Protective equipment consisting of rubber gloves, gum boots, rubber aprons, chemical safety goggles and respirators shall be provided for all workers employed in the said manufacturing process;
    - (b) Gloves, boots, aprons shall be made from synthetic rubber where a pesticide contains oil.
  - (3) Protective clothing and equipment shall be worn by the workers supplied with such clothing and equipment.
  - (4) Protective clothing and equipment shall be washed daily from inside and outside if the workers handle pesticides containing nicotine or phosphorous and shall be washed frequently if handling other pesticides.
  - (5) Protective clothing and equipment shall be maintained in good repair.
8. Floors and work benches
  - (1) Floors in every workroom where dangerous pesticides are manipulated shall be of cement or other impervious material giving a smooth surface.

- (2) Floors shall be maintained in good repair, provided with adequate slope leading to a drain and thoroughly washed once a day with hose pipe.
  - (3) Work-benches where dangerous pesticides are manipulated shall be made of smooth, non-absorbing material preferably stainless steel and shall be cleaned at least once daily.
9. Spillage and waste
  - (1) If a dangerous pesticide during its manipulation splashes or spills on the workbench, floor or on the protective clothing worn by a worker, immediate action shall be taken for thorough decontamination of such areas or articles.
  - (2) Cloth, rags, paper or other material soaked or soiled with a dangerous pesticide shall be deposited in a suitable receptacle with tight fitting cover. Contaminated waste shall be destroyed by burning at least once a week.
  - (3) Suitable deactivating agents, where available, shall be kept in a readily accessible place for use while attending to a spillage.
  - (4) Easy means of access shall be provided to all parts of the plant for cleaning, maintenance and repairs.
10. Empty containers used for dangerous pesticides: Containers used for dangerous pesticides shall be thoroughly cleaned of their contents and treated with an inactivating agent before being discarded or destroyed.
11. Manual handling
  - (1) A dangerous pesticide shall not be required or allowed to be manipulated by hand except by means of a long-handled scoop.
  - (2) Direct contact of any part of the body with a dangerous pesticide during its manipulation shall be avoided.
12. Ventilation
  - (1) In every workroom or area where a dangerous pesticide is manipulated, adequate ventilation shall be provided at all times by the circulation of fresh air.
  - (2) Unless the process is completely enclosed, the following operations during manipulation of a dangerous pesticide shall not be undertaken without an efficient exhaust draught:
    - (a) emptying a container holding a dangerous pesticide;
    - (b) blending a dangerous pesticide;
    - (c) preparing a liquid or powder formulation containing a dangerous pesticide; and
    - (d) changing or filling a dangerous pesticide into a container, tank hopper or machine or small sized containers.

- (3) In the event of a failure of the exhaust draught provided on the above operation, the said operations shall be stopped forthwith.
13. Time allowed for washing
  - (1) Before each meal and before the end of the day's work at least ten minutes in addition to the regular rest interval shall be allowed for washing to each worker engaged in the manipulation of dangerous pesticide.
  - (2) Every worker engaged in the manipulation of dangerous pesticides shall have a thorough wash before consuming any food and also at the end of the day's work.
14. Washing and bathing facilities
  - (1) There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all workers employed in the factory where the said manufacturing process is carried on, adequate washing and bathing places having a constant supply of water under cover at the rate of one such place for every 5 persons employed.
  - (2) The washing places shall have standpipes placed at intervals not less than one metre.
  - (3) Not less than one half of the total number of washing places shall be provided with bathrooms.
  - (4) Sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material shall be provided, provided that such towels shall be supplied individually for each worker if so ordered by the Inspector.
  - (5) Sufficient supply of soap and nail brushes shall be provided.
15. Cloakroom: There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all workers employed in the factory where the said manufacturing process is carried on:
  - (a) a cloakroom for clothing put off during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying clothing, if wet; and
  - (b) separate and suitable arrangements for the storage of protective clothing provided under paragraph 7.
16. Messroom
  - (1) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all workers employed in the factory in which the said manufacturing process is carried on and remaining on the premises during the rest intervals, a suitable messroom which shall be furnished with:
    - (a) sufficient tables and benches with back rest; and
    - (b) adequate means for warming food.
  - (2) The messroom shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

17. Manipulation not to be undertaken: Manufacture or manipulation of pesticides shall not be undertaken in any factory unless a certificate regarding its dangerous nature or otherwise is obtained from the Chief Inspector.
18. Medical examination
  - (1) Every worker employed in the said manufacturing process shall be examined by the certifying surgeon within seven days of the first employment and no worker shall be allowed to work unless certified fit for such employment by the certifying surgeon.
  - (2) Every worker employed in the said manufacturing process shall be re-examined by a certifying surgeon at least once in 6 calendar months.
  - (3) Due notice shall be given to the certifying surgeon and the concerned workers regarding the arrangements for examination of workers employed in the said manufacturing process after obtaining the consent regarding the arrangement from the certifying surgeon.
  - (4) Health register in Form 17 containing name of all workers employed in the said manufacturing process shall be maintained.
  - (5) No worker after suspension shall be employed without written sanction from the certifying surgeon entered in-or attached to the health register.
19. Medical facilities
  - (1) The occupier shall engage a qualified medical practitioner approved by the Chief Inspector who shall examine and when necessary treat on the premises of the factory, all workers who are employed in the said manufacturing process, for effects of excessive absorption of the dangerous pesticides atleast once a week.
  - (2) The occupier shall make necessary arrangements to ensure quick availability of qualified medical practitioner in emergency.
  - (3) The occupier shall provide medicines and antidotes and other equipment required for treatment of excessive absorption of dangerous pesticides.
  - (4) Records of such examinations and treatment and tests shall be maintained in a form approved by the Chief Inspector and shall be made available to Inspector.
  - (5) The Chief Inspector may order suitable clinical test or tests to be carried out at specified intervals in respect of workers in any factory where such manufacturing process is carried on. Charges of such test or tests shall be borne by the employer.
  - (6) Every worker in any factory where the said manufacturing process is carried on shall undergo the prescribed examinations, tests and treatments.
20. Exemption: If in respect of any factory the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances or the infrequency of the said manufacturing process or any other reason which he shall record in writing all or any of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for the protection of the workers employed in the factory, he may by a certificate in writing exempt such factory,

from all or any of the provisions on such condition as he may specify therein, such certificate may at any time be revoked by the Chief Inspector recording his reasons therefor.

## **APPENDIX**

### **CAUTIONARY NOTICE**

#### **INSECTICIDES AND PESTICIDES**

1. Chemicals handled in this plant are poisonous substances.
2. Smoking, taking food or drinking, chewing tobacco in this area is prohibited. No food stuff or drink shall be brought in this area.
3. Some of these chemicals may be absorbed through skin and may cause poisoning.
4. A good bath shall be taken at the end of the shift.
5. A good wash shall be taken before meals.
6. Protective clothing and equipment supplied shall be used while working in this area.
7. Containers of pesticides shall not be used for keeping food stuffs.
8. Spillage of the chemicals on any part of the body or on the floor or work bench shall be immediately washed away with water.
9. Clothing contaminated due to splashing shall be removed immediately.
10. Scrupulous cleanliness shall be maintained in this area.
11. Do not handle pesticides with bare hands, use scoops provided with handle.
12. In case of sickness like nausea, vomiting, giddiness, the manager should be informed who will make necessary arrangement for treatment.
13. All workers shall report for the prescribed medical tests regularly to protect their own health.

## **SCHEDULE XXI**

### **MANUFACTURING PROCESS OR OPERATIONS IN CARBON DISULPHIDE PLANTS**

1. Application: This Schedule shall apply to all electric furnaces in which carbon disulphide is generated and all other plants where carbon disulphide after generation, is condensed, refined and stored. This Schedule is in addition to and not in derogation of any of the provision of the Act and Rules made thereunder.
2. Construction, installation and operation
  - (1) The buildings in which electric furnaces are installed and carbon disulphide after generation is condensed and refined shall be segregate from other parts of the factory and shall be of open type to ensure optimum ventilation and the plant layout shall be such that only a minimum number of workers are expose to the risk of any fire or explosion at any one time.
  - (2) Every electric furnace and every plant in which carbon disulphide is condensed, refined and stored with all their fitting and attachments shall be

of good construction, sound material and of adequate strength to sustain the internal pressure to which the furnace or the plant may be subjected to and shall be so designed that carbon disulphide liquid and gas are in closed system during their normal working.

- (3) The electric furnace supports shall be firmly grouted about 60 centimetres in concrete or by other effective means.
- (4) Every electric furnace shall be installed and operated according to manufactures instructions and these instructions shall be clearly imparted to the personnel incharge of construction and operation.
- (5) The instructions regarding observance of correct furnace temperature, sulphur dose, admissible current or powder consumption and periodical checking of charcoal level shall be strictly complied with.

### 3. Electrodes

- (1) where upper ring electrode made of steel are used in the electric furnace, they shall be of seamless tube construction and shall have arrangement for being connected to cooling water system through a siphon built in the electrodes or through a positive pressure water pump.
- (2) The arrangements for cooling water referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall be connected with automatic alarm system which will actuate in the event of interruption of cooling water in the electrodes and give visible and audible alarm signals in the control room and simultaneously stop power supply for the furnace operation and to stop the further supply of water. The alarm system and the actuating device shall be checked every day.

4. Maintenance of charcoal level: When any electric furnace is in operation, it shall be ensured that the electrodes are kept covered with charcoal bed.

5. Charcoal separator: A cyclone type of charcoal separator or any other effective arrangement to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector shall be fitted on the offtake pipe between the electric furnace and sulphur separator to prevent entry of pieces of charcoal into the condensers and piping.

### 6. Rupture discs and safety seal

- (1) At least two rupture discs of adequate size which shall blow off at a pressure twice the maximum operating pressure shall be provided on each furnace and shall either be mounted directly on the top of the furnace or each through an independent pipe as close as possible to the furnace.
- (2) A safety water seal shall be provided and tapped from a point between the charcoal separator and the sulphur separator.

### 7. Pyrometer and manometers

- (1) Each electric furnace shall be fitted with adequate number of pyrometers to give an indication of the temperature as correctly as reasonably practicable at various points in the furnace. The dials for reading the temperature shall be located in the control room.

- (2) Manometers or any other suitable devices shall be provided for indicating pressure,
    - (a) in the offtake pipe before and after the sulphur separator; and
    - (b) in primary and secondary condensers.
8. Check valves etc.

All piping carrying carbon disulphide shall be fitted with check valves, water seals or some other effective devices at suitable positions so as to prevent gas from flowing back into any electric furnace in the event of its shut down.
9. Inspection and maintenance of electric furnaces
  - (1) Every electric furnace shall be inspected internally by a competent person.
    - (a) before being placed in service after installation;
    - (b) before being placed in service after reconstruction or repairs; and
    - (c) periodically every time the furnace is opened for cleaning or de-ashing or for replacing electrodes.
  - (2) When an electric furnace is shut down for cleaning or de-ashing,
    - (a) the brick lining shall be checked for continuity and any part found defective removed;
    - (b) after removal of any part of the lining referred to in (a) the condition of the shell shall be closely inspected; and
    - (c) any plated forming shell found corroded to the extent that safety of the furnace is endangered shall be replaced.
10. Maintenance of records: The following hourly records shall be maintained in a log book,
  - (a) manometer readings at the points specified in sub-paragraph 7 (2).
  - (b) gas temperature indicated by pyrometers and all other vital points near the sulphur separator and primary and secondary condensers.
  - (c) Water temperature and flow of water through the siphon in the electrodes; and
  - (d) Primary and secondary voltages and current and energy consumed.
11. Electrical apparatus, wiring and fittings: All buildings in which carbon disulphide is refined or stored shall be provided with electrical apparatus, wiring and fittings which shall afford adequate protection from fire and explosion.
12. Prohibition relating to smoking: No person shall smoke or carry matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing a naked light or spark in buildings in which carbon disulphide is refined or stored, and a notice in the language understood by a majority of the workers shall be posted in the plant prohibiting smoking and carrying of matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing naked light or spark into such rooms.



13. Means of escape: Adequate means of escape shall be provided and maintained to enable person to move to a safe place as quickly as possible in case of an emergency. At least two independent staircases of adequate width shall be provided in every building housing the furnaces at reasonable intervals at opposite ends. These shall always be kept clean of all obstructions and so designed as to afford easy passage.
14. Warning in case of fire: There shall be adequate arrangements for giving warnings in case of fire or explosion which shall operate on electricity and in case of failure of electricity, by some mechanical means.
15. Firefighting equipments
  - (1) Adequate number of suitable fire extinguishers or other fire fighting equipment shall be kept in constant readiness for dealing with risks involved and depending on the amount and nature of materials stored.
  - (2) Clear instructions as to how the extinguishers or other equipments should be used and printed in the language which the majority of the workers employed understand, shall be affixed to each extinguisher or other equipments and the personnel shall be trained in their use.
16. Bulk Sulphur
  - (1) Open or semi-enclosed spaces for storage of bulk sulphur shall be sited with due regard to the dangers which may arise from sparks given off by nearby locomotives, etc. and precautions shall be taken to see that flames, smoking and matches and other sources of ignition do not come in contact with the clouds of dust arising during handling of bulk sulphur.
  - (2) All enclosures of bulk sulphur shall be of non-combustible construction, adequately ventilated and so designed as to provide a minimum of ledges on which dust may lodge.
  - (3) The bulk sulphur in the enclosures shall be handled in such a manner as to minimise the formation of dust clouds and no flame, smoking and matches or other sources of ignition shall be employed during handling and non-sparking tools shall be used whenever sulphur is shoveled or otherwise removed by hand.
  - (4) No repairs involving flames, heat or use of hands or power tools shall be done in enclosure where bulk sulphur is stored.
17. Liquid Sulphur: Open flames, electric sparks or other sources of ignition, including smoking and matches, shall be excluded from the vicinity of molten sulphur.
18. Training and supervision
  - (1) All electric furnaces and all plants on which carbon disulphide is condensed, refined or stored shall be under adequate supervision at all times while the furnaces and plants are in operation.
  - (2) Workers in charge of operation and maintenance of electric furnaces and of the plants shall be properly qualified and adequately trained.
19. Washing facilities

- (1) The occupier shall provide and maintain a clean state and in good repair, for the use of all persons employed each place under cover with at least one tap or standpipe, having a constant supply of clean water for every five such persons, the taps or standpipes being spaced not less than 120 centimeters, apart with a sufficient supply of soap and clean towels, provided that towels shall be supplied to each individual worker if so ordered by the Inspector.
  - (2) All the workers employed in the sulphur storage, handling and melting operations shall be provided with a nail brush.
20. Personal protective equipments
- (1) Suitable goggles and protective clothing consisting of overalls without pockets, gloves and foot-wear shall be provided for the use of operators:
    - (a) when operating valves or cocks controlling fluids; etc.
    - (b) drawing off of molten sulphur from sulphur pots; and
    - (c) handling charcoal or sulphur.
  - (2) Suitable respiratory protective equipment shall be provided and stored in the appropriate place for use during abnormal conditions or in an emergency.
  - (3) Arrangements shall be made for proper and efficient cleaning of all such protective equipment.
21. Cloakrooms: There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in the processes a suitable cloak room for clothing put off during work hours and a suitable place separate from clothes. The accommodation so provide shall be placed in the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.
22. Unauthorised persons: Only maintenance and repair personnel, persons directly connected with the plant operation and those accompanied by authorised persons shall be admitted into the plant.

## **SCHEDULE XXII**

### **MANUFACTURE OR MANIPULATION OF CARCINOGENIC DYE INTERMEDIATES**

1. Application: This Schedule shall apply in respect of all factories or any part thereof where processes in which the substances mentioned in paragraph 3, and 4 are formed, manufactured, handled or used and the processes incidental thereto in the course of which these substances are formed, are carried on. The processes indicated in this paragraph shall be referred to hereinafter as "the said processes" and such a reference shall mean any or all the processes described in this paragraph.
2. Definition: For the purpose of this Schedule the following definitions shall apply, unless the context otherwise requires,
  - (a) "controlled substances" means chemical substances mentioned in paragraph 4 of this Schedule;

- (b) "first employment" means first employment in the said processes and also reemployment in such processes following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months.
  - (c) "efficient exhaust draught" means localised ventilation effected by mechanical means for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fume so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught, shall be deemed to be efficient which fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, vapour, fume or dust originates; and
  - (d) "prohibited substances" means chemical substances mentioned in paragraph (3) of this Schedule.
3. Prohibited substances: For the purpose of this Schedule, the following chemical substances shall be classified as "prohibited substances" except when these substances are present or are formed as a by-product of a chemical reaction in a total concentration not exceeding one per cent,
- (a) beta-naphthylamine and its salts;
  - (b) benzidine and its salts;
  - (c) 4-amino diphenyl and its salts;
  - (d) 4-nitro diphenyl and its salts; and
  - (e) any substance containing any of these compounds.
4. Controlled substances: For the purpose of this Schedule, the following chemical substances shall be classified as "controlled substances"
- (a) alpha-naphthylamine or alpha-naphthylamine containing not more than one per cent of beta-naphthylamine either as a by-product of chemical reaction or otherwise, and its salts;
  - (b) ortho-tolidine and its salts;
  - (c) dianisidine and its salts;
  - (d) dischlorobenzidine and its salts;
  - (e) auramine; and
  - (f) magneta.
5. Prohibition of employment: No person shall be employed in the said processes in any factory in which any prohibited substances is formed, manufactured, processed, handled or used except as exempted by the Chief Inspector as stipulated in paragraph 23.
6. Requirements for processing or handling controlled substances
- (1) Wherever any of the controlled substances referred to in paragraph 4 are formed, manufactured, processed, handled or used, all practical steps shall be taken to prevent inhalation, ingestion or absorption of the said controlled substance by the workers while engaged in processing that substances, and its storage or transport within the plant, or in cleaning or maintenance of the concerned equipment, plant, machinery and storage areas.

- (2) As far as possible all operations shall be carried out in a totally enclosed system. Wherever such enclosure is not possible, efficient exhaust draught shall be applied at the point where the controlled substances are likely to escape into the atmosphere during the process.
  - (3) The controlled substances shall be received in the factory in tightly closed containers and shall be kept so except when these substances are in process or in use. The controlled substances shall leave the factory only in tightly closed containers of appropriate type. All the containers shall be plainly labelled to indicate the contents.
7. Personal protective equipment
  - (1) The following items or personal protective equipment shall be provided and issued to every worker employed in the said processes,
    - (a) long trousers and shirts or overalls with full sleeves and head coverings. The shirt or overall shall cover the neck completely; and
    - (b) rubber gum-boots.
  - (2) The following items of personal protective equipment shall be provided in sufficient numbers for use by workers employed in the said processes when there is danger of injury during the performance of normal duties or in the event of emergency,
    - (a) rubber hand-gloves;
    - (b) rubber aprons; and
    - (c) airline respirators or other suitable respiratory protective equipment.
  - (3) It shall be the responsibility of the manager to maintain all items of personal protective equipment in a clean and hygienic condition and in good repair.
8. Prohibition relating to employment of women and young persons: No woman or person below 18 years shall be employed or permitted to work in any room in which the said processes are carried on.
9. Floors of workroom: The floor of every workroom in which the said processes are carried on shall be,
  - (a) smooth and impervious to water provided that asphalt or tar shall not be used in the composition of the floor,
  - (b) maintained in a state of good repair,
  - (c) with a suitable slope for easy draining and provided with gutters and
  - (d) thoroughly washed daily with the drain water being led into a sewer through a closed channel.
10. Disposal of empty containers: Empty containers used for holding controlled substances shall be thoroughly cleaned of their contents and treated with a deactivating agent before being discharged.

11. Manual handling: Controlled substances shall not be allowed to be mixed, filled, emptied or handled except by means of a scoop with a handle. Such scoop shall be thoroughly cleaned daily.
12. Instructions regarding risk: Every worker on his first employment in the said processes shall be fully instructed about the properties of the toxic chemicals to which he is likely to be exposed to, of the dangers involved and the precautions to be taken. Workers shall also be instructed on the measures to be taken to deal with an emergency.
13. Cautionary placards: Cautionary placards in the form specified in appendix attached to this Schedule and printed in the language of the majority of the workers employed in the said processes shall be affixed in prominent places frequented by them in the factory, where the placards can be easily and conveniently read. Arrangements shall be made by the manager to instruct periodically all such workers regarding the precautions contained in the cautionary placards.
14. Obligations of the workers: It shall be the duty of the persons employed in the said processes to submit themselves for the medical examination including exfoliative cytology of urinary system by the Certifying Surgeon or the qualified medical practitioner as provided for under these rules.
15. Washing and bathing facilities
  - (1) The following washing and bathing facilities shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all workers employed in the said processes,
    - (a) a wash place under cover having constant supply of water and provided with clean towels, soap and nail brushes and with at least one stand pipe for every five such workers;
    - (b) 50 per cent of the stand pipes provided under clause (a) shall be located in bathrooms where both hot and cold water shall be made available during the working hours of the factory and for one hour thereafter;
    - (c) the washing and bathing facilities shall be in close proximity of the area housing the said processes;
    - (d) clean towels shall be provided individually to each worker; and
    - (e) in addition to the taps mentioned under clause (a), one stand pipe, in which warm water is made available, shall be provided on each floor.
  - (2) Arrangement shall be made to wash factory uniforms and other work clothes everyday.
16. Food, drink, etc. prohibited in workroom: No worker shall consume food, drink, pan, supari or tobacco or shall smoke in any workroom in which the said processes are carried on and no worker shall remain in any such room during intervals for meals or rest.

17. Cloakroom: There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of the workers employed in the said processes.
  - (a) a cloakroom with lockers having two compartments- one for street clothes and the other for work clothes; and
  - (b) a place separate from the locker room and the messroom, for the storage of protective equipment provided under paragraph. The accommodation so provided shall be under the care of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.
18. Messroom: There shall be provided and maintained for the use of workers employed in the said processes who remain on the premises during the meal intervals, a messroom which shall be furnished with tables and benches and provided with suitable means for warming food.
19. Time allowed for washing: Before the end of each shift 30 minutes shall be allowed for bathing for each worker who is employed in the said processes. Further, at least 10 minutes shall be allowed for washing before each meal in addition to the regular time allowed for meals.
20. Restriction on age of persons employed: No worker under the age of 40 years shall be engaged in the factory in the said processes for the first time after the date on which this Schedule comes into force.
21. Medical examination
  - (1) Every worker employed in the said processes shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 14 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include tests which the Certifying Surgeon may consider appropriate and shall include exfoliate cytology of the urinary system. No worker shall be allowed to work after 14 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.
  - (2) Every worker employed in the said processes shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every six calendar months. Such examination shall include tests which the Certifying Surgeon may consider appropriate but shall include exfoliative cytology of the urinary system,
  - (3) A person medically examined under sub-paragraph (1) shall be granted by the Certifying Surgeon a certificate of fitness in Form No. 28. Record of each re-examination carried out under sub-paragraph (2) shall be entered in the certificate. The certificate shall be kept in the custody of the manager of the factory.
22. Medical facilities
  - (1) The occupier of every factory in which the said processes are carried on shall engage a qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers employed in such processes. His appointment shall be subject to approval of the Chief Inspector.
  - (2) The occupier shall provide to him all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

- (3) A record of medical examinations and appropriate tests carried out by the qualified medical practitioner shall be maintained in a form approved by the Chief Inspector.
23. Exemptions prohibited substances
- (1) The Chief Inspector may be certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time), subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified therein, exempt any process in the course of which any of the prohibited substances is formed, processed, manufacture, handled or used, from the provisions of paragraph (5) if he is satisfied that the process is carried out in a totally enclosed and hermetically sealed system in such a manner that the prohibited substance is not removed from the system except in quantities no greater than that required for the purposes as is necessary to ensure that the product is free from any of the prohibited substances.
  - (2) The Chief Inspector may allow the manufacture, handling or use of Benzedrine hydrochloride provided that all the processes in connection with it are carried out in a totally enclosed system in such a manner that no prohibited substance other than Benzedrine hydrochloride is removed therefrom except in quantities no greater than that require for the purpose of control of the processes of for such purposes as is necessary to ensure that the product is free from prohibited substances and that adequate steps are taken to ensure that benzidine hydrochloride except when not in a totally enclosed system, is kept wet with not less than one part of water to two parts of benzidine hydrochloride at all times.
24. Exemptions general: If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances or infrequency of the processes or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule is not necessary for the protection of the workers in the factory, the Chief Inspector may be certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time), exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions, if any, as he may specify therein.

## **APPENDIX**

### **CAUTIONARY PLACARD/ NOTICE**

#### **Carcinogenic dye intermediates**

- (1) Dye intermediates which are nitro-amino derivatives or aromatic hydrocarbons are toxic. You may be required to handle these chemicals frequently in this factory.
- (2) Use the various items of protective wear of safeguard your own health.
- (3) Maintain scrupulous cleanliness at all times.  
  
Thoroughly wash your hands and feet before taking meals. It is essential to take a bath before leaving the factory.
- (4) Wash off any chemical falling on your body with soap and water. If splashed with a solution of the chemical, remove the contaminated clothing immediately. These

chemicals are known to produce cynosis. Contact the medical officer or appointed doctor immediately and get his advice.

- (5) Handle the dye intermediates only with long handled scoops, and never with bare hands.
- (6) Alcoholic drinks should be avoided as they enhance the risk of poisoning by the chemicals.
- (7) Keep your food and drinks away from work place. Consuming food, drinks or tobacco in any form at the place of work is prohibited.
- (8) Serious effects of the contact with toxic chemicals may result after many years. Great care must be taken in maintain absolute cleanliness of body, clothes, machinery and equipment.

### **SCHEDULE XXIII**

#### **OPERATION INVOLVING HIGH NOISE AND VIBRATION LEVELS**

1. Application: This Part of the Schedule shall apply to all operations in any manufacturing process having high noise level.
2. Definitions: For the purpose of this Schedule,
  - (a) "noise" means any unwanted sound;
  - (b) "high noise level" means any noise level which, measured on the A-weighted scale, is 85 dB or above.
  - (c) "decibel" means one-teeth of "Bel" which is the fundamental division of a logarithmic scale used to express the ratio of two specified or implied quantities, the number of "Bels" denoting such a ratio being the logarithm to the base of 10 of this ratio. The noise level (or the sound pressure level) corresponds to a reference pressure of  $20 \times 10^{-6}$  Newtons per square meter or 0.0002 dynes per square centimeter which is the threshold of hearing, that is, the lowest sound pressure level necessary to produce the sensation of hearing in average healthy listeners. The decibel in abbreviation form is db.
  - (d) "Frequency" is the rate of pressure variations expressed in cycles per sound or hertz;
  - (e) "dB" refers to sound level in decibels as measured on a sound level meter operating on the A-weighting net work with slow meter response.
  - (f) "A-weighting" means making graded adjustments in the intensities of sound of various frequencies for the purpose of noise measurements, so that the sound pressure level measures by an instrument reflect the actual response of the human ear to the sound measured.
3. Protection against noise
  - (1) In every factory, suitable engineering control or administrative measures shall be taken to ensure, so far as in reasonably practicable that no worker is exposed to sound levels exceeding the maximum permissible noise exposure levels specified in Tables 1 and 2.



**TABLE 1****Permissible exposure in cases on continuous noise**

Total time of exposure (continuous or short term exposures) per day in hours	Sound pressure level in dBA
(1)	(2)
8	90
6	92
4	95
3	97
2	100
1½	102
1	105
¾	107
½	110
¼	115

## NOTES:

1. No exposure in excess of 115 dBA is to be permitted
2. For any period of exposure falling in between any figure and the next higher or lower figure as indicated in column 1, the permissible sound pressure level is to be determined by extrapolation on a proportionate basis.

**TABLE 2****Permissible exposure levels of impulsive or impact noise**

Peak sound pressure level in dB	Permitted number of impulses or impacts per day
140	100
135	315
130	1,000
125	3,160
120	10,000

## NOTES:

1. No exposure in excess of 140 dB peak sound pressure level is permitted.

2. For any peak sound pressure level falling in between any figure and the next higher or lower figure as indicated in column 1, the permitted number of impulses or impacts per day is to be determined by extrapolation on a proportionate basis.

- (2) For the purposes of this Schedule, if the variations in the noise level involve maximum at intervals of one second or less, the noise is to be considered as a continuous one and the criteria given in table 2 would apply.
- (3) When the daily noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of noise exposure at different levels their combined effect should be considered, rather than the individual effect of each. The mixed exposure should be considered to exceed the limit value if the sum of the fractions

$$C1/T1 + C2/T2 \dots Cn/Tn \text{ exceeds unity}$$

Where the C1, C2, etc. indicate the total time of actual exposure at a specified noise level and T1, T2, etc. denote the time of exposure of less than 90 dbas may be ignored in the above calculation.

- (4) Where it is not possible to reduce the noise exposure to the levels specified in sub-rule (1) by reasonably practicable engineering control or administrative measures, and each worker so exposed shall be provided with suitable ear protectors as per relevant National or International Standards so as to reduce the exposure to noise to the levels specified in sub-clause (1).
- (5) Where the ear protectors provided in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) worn by a worker cannot still attenuate the noise reaching near his ear, as determined by subtracting the attenuating value in dBA of the ear protectors concerned from the measured sound pressure level, to a level permissible under Table 1 or Table 2, as the case may be, the noise exposure period shall be suitably reduced to correspond to the permissible noise exposures specified in sub-paragraph (1).
- (6) In all cases where the prevailing sound levels exceed the permissible levels specified in sub-paragraph (1) there shall be administered an effective hearing conservation programme which shall include among other hearing conservation measures, pre-employment and periodical auditory surveys conducted on workers exposed to noise exceeding the permissible levels, and rehabilitation of such workers either by reducing the exposure to the noise levels or by transferring them to place where noise levels are relatively less or by any other suitable means.
- (7) Every worker employed in areas where the noise exceeds the maximum permissible exposure levels specified in sub-clause (1) shall be subjected to an auditory examination by a Certifying Surgeon within 14 days of his first employment and thereafter, shall be re-examined at least once every 12 months. Such initial and periodical examinations shall include tests which the Certifying Surgeon may consider appropriate and shall include determination of auditory thresholds for pure tones of 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000 and 8000 cycles per second.

## SCHEDULE XXIV

### MANUFACTURE OF RAYON BY VISCOSE PROCESS

1. Definitions: For the purpose of this Schedule,
  - (a) "approved" means approved for the time being in writing by the Chief Inspector;
  - (b) "breathing apparatus" means a helmet or face piece with necessary connections by means of which the person using it is a poisonous, asphyxiating or irritant atmosphere, breathes unpolluted air; or any other approved apparatus;
  - (c) "churn" means the vessel in which alkali Cellulose pulp is treated with carbon disulphide;
  - (d) "dumping" means transfer of cellulose xamthate from a dry churn to a discover;
  - (e) "efficient exhaust" means localized ventilation by mechanical means for the removal of any gas or vapour so as to prevent it from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed to be efficient if it fails to control effectively any gas or vapour generated at the point where such gas or fume originates;
  - (f) "fume process" means any process in which carbon disulphide or hydrogen sulphide is produced, used or given off;
  - (g) "life belt" means a belt made of leather or other suitable material which can be securely fastened round the body with a suitable length of rope attached to it, each of which is sufficiently strong to sustain the weight of a man.
  - (h) "protective equipment" means apron, goggles, face shields, foot wear, gloves and overalls made of suitable materials.
2. Ventilation
  - (1) In all work rooms where a fume process is carried on, adequate ventilation by natural or mechanical means shall be provided so as to control, in association with other control measures, the Concentration of Carbon-disulphide and hydrogen sulphide in the air of every work environment within the permissible limits.
  - (2) Notwithstanding the requirements in sub-paragraph (1) an efficient exhaust draught shall be provided and maintained to control the concentration of Carbon-di-sulphide and hydrogen sulphide in the air at the following locations:
    - (a) dumping hoppers of dry churns,
    - (b) spinning machines;
    - (c) trio rollers and cutters used in staple fibre spinning.
    - (d) Hydro-extractors for yarn cakes,
    - (e) after treatment processes, and

- (f) spin baths.
- (3) In so far as the spinning machines and trio rollers and cutters used in staple fibre spinning are concerned, they shall be, for the purpose of ensuring the effectiveness of the exhaust draught to be provided as required in sub-paragraph (1), enclosed as fully as practicable and provided with suitable shutters in sections to enable the required operations to be carried out without giving rise to undue quantities of Carbon-di-sulphide and hydrogen sulphide escaping to the work environment.
  - (4) No dry churn shall be opened after completion of reaction without initially exhausting the residual vapours of Carbon-di-sulphide by operation of a suitable and efficient arrangement for exhausting the vapours which shall be continued to be operated as long as the churn is kept opened.
  - (5) Whenever any ventilation apparatus normally required for the purpose of meeting the requirements in sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) is ineffective, fails, or is stopped for any purpose whatsoever, all persons shall be required to leave the work area where the equipment or processes specified in the above said sub-paragraphs are in use, as soon as possible, and in any case not later than 15 minutes after such an occurrence.
  - (6)
    - (a) All ventilating systems provided for the purposes as required in sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) shall be examined and inspected once every week by a responsible person. It shall be thoroughly examined and tested by a competent person once in every period of 12 months. Any defects found by such examinations or test shall be rectified forthwith.
    - (b) A register containing particulars of such examinations and tests, and the state of the systems and the repairs or alterations (if any) found to be necessary shall be kept and shall be available for inspection by an Inspector.
3. Waste from spinning machines: waste yarn from the spinning machines shall be deposited in suitable containers provided with close fitting covers Such waster shall be disposed of as quickly as possible after decontamination.
  4. Lining of dry churns: The inside surface of all dry churns shall be coated with a non-sticky paint so that cellulose xanthate will not stick to the surface of the churn. Such coating be maintained in good conditions.
  5. Air monitoring
    - (1) To ensure the effectiveness of the control measures, monitoring of Carbondi-sulphide and hydrogen sulphide in air shall be carried out once at least in every shift and the record of the results so obtained shall be entered in a register specially maintained for the purposes.
    - (2) For the purpose of the requirement in sub-paragraph (1), instaneous gas detector tubes shall not be used. Samples shall be collected over duration of not less than 10 minutes and analysed by an approved method. The

locations where such monitoring is to be done shall be as directed by the Inspector.

- (3) If the concentration of either carbon disulphide or hydrogen sulphide exceeds the permissible limits for such vapour or gas as laid down in rule 128 of Model Rule suitable steps shall be taken for controlling the concentration in air of such contaminants. A report of such occurrences shall be sent to the Chief Inspector forthwith.
6. Prohibition to remain in fume process room: No person during his intervals for meal, or rest shall remain in any room wherein fume process is carried on.
7. Prohibition relating to employment of young persons: No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any fume process or in any room in which any such process is carried on.
8. Protective equipments
  - (1) The occupier shall provide and maintain in good conditions protective equipments as specified in the table for use of person employed in the processes referred to therein.

**TABLE**

Process	Protective Equipment
1. Dumping	Overalls, face-shields, gloves and footwear all made of suitable materials.
2. Spinning	Suitable aprons, gloves and footwear.
3. Process involving or likely to involve contact with viscose solution	Suitable gloves and footwear.
4. Handling of Sulphur	Suitable chemical goggles.
5. Any other process involving contact with hazardous chemicals	Protective equipments as may be directed by the Chief Inspector by an order in writing.

- (2) A suitable room, rooms or lockers shall be provided exclusively for the storage of all the protective equipment supplied to workers and no such equipments shall be stored at any place other than the room, rooms or lockers so provided.
9. Breathing apparatus etc.
  - (1) There shall be provided in every factory where fume process is carried in, sufficient supply of:
    - (a) breathing apparatus,
    - (b) Oxygen and suitable appliances for its administration, and

- (c) Life belts.
- (2)
- (i) The breathing apparatus and other appliances referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall be maintained in good condition and kept in appropriate locations so as to be readily available.
  - (ii) The breathing apparatus and other appliances referred to in clauses (a) and (b) of subparagraph (1) shall be cleaned and disinfected at suitable intervals and thoroughly inspected once every month by a responsible person.
  - (iii) A record of the maintenance and of the condition of the breathing apparatus and other appliances referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall be entered in a register provided for that purpose which shall be readily available for inspection by an Inspector.
- (3) Sufficient number of workers shall be trained and periodically retrained in the use of breathing apparatus and administering artificial respiration so that at least two such trained persons would be available during all the working hours in each room in which fume process is carried on.
- (4) Breathing apparatus shall be kept properly labelled in clean, dry, light-proof cabinets and if liable to be affected by fumes, shall be protected by placing them in suitable containers.
- (5) No persons shall be employed to perform any work specified in sub-paragraph (1) for which breathing apparatus is necessary to be provided under the sub-paragraph, unless he has been fully instructed in the proper use of that containers.
- (6) No breathing apparatus provided in pursuance of sub-paragraph (1) which has been worn by person shall be worn by another person unless it has been thoroughly cleaned and disinfected since last being worn and the person has been fully instructed in the proper use of that equipment.
10. Electric fittings: All electric fittings in any room in which carbon-disulphide is produced, used or given off or is likely to be given off into the work environment, other than a spinning room, shall be of flame-proof construction and all electric conductors shall either be enclosed in metal conduit or be lead-sheathed.
11. Prohibition relating to smoking, etc.
- No person shall smoke or carry matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing a naked light or spark in a room in which fume process is carried on. A notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers shall be pasted in prominent locations in the plant prohibiting smoking and carrying of matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing naked light or spark into such rooms.
12. Washing and bathing facilities
- (1) There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all workers employed in the processes covered by the

Schedule, adequate washing and bathing places having a constant supply of water under cover at the rate of one such place for every 25 persons employed.

- (2) The washing places shall have stand pipes placed at intervals of not less than one meter.
- (3) Not less than one half of the total number of washing places shall be provided with bathrooms.
- (4) Sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material shall be provided.
- (5) Sufficient supply of soap and nails brushes shall be provided.

13. Rest room

- (1) A rest room shall be provided for the workers engaged in doffing operations of filament yarn spinning arrangement.
- (2) Such rest room shall be provided with fresh air supply and adequate seating arrangement.

14. Cautionary notice and instruction

- (1) The following cautionary notice shall be prominently displayed in each fume process room.

**“CAUTIONARY NOTICE”**

1. Carbon disulphide (CS<sub>2</sub>) and Hydrogen Sulphide (H<sub>2</sub>S) which may be present in this room are hazardous to health.
  2. Follow safety instructions.
  3. Use protective equipment and breathing apparatus as and when required.
  4. Smoking is strictly prohibited in this area”.
- (2) This notice shall be in a language understood by the majority of the workers and displayed where it can be easily and conveniently read. If any worker is illiterate, effective steps shall be taken to explain carefully to him the contents of the notice so displayed.
  - (3) Arrangements shall be made to instruct each worker employed in any room in which fume process is carried on regarding the health hazardous connected with their work and the preventative measures and methods to protect themselves. Such instructions shall be given on his first employed and repeated periodically.
  - (4) Simple and special instruments shall be framed to ensure that effective measures will be carried out in case of emergency involving escape of carbon disulphide and hydrogen sulphide. These instructions shall be displayed in the concerned areas and workers shall be instructed and trained in the actions to be taken in such emergencies.

15. Medical facilities and records of examinations and tests

- (1) The occupier of each factory to which this schedule applies, shall,
  - (a) employ a qualified medical officer for medical surveillance of the workers employed in the fume process whose employment shall be subject to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories; and
  - (b) provide to the said medical officer all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause (a).
- (2) The record of medical examination and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical officer shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

16. Medical Examination by the Certifying Surgeon

- (1) Every worker employed in the fume process shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include tests for estimation of exposure coefficient and cholesterol as well as Electrocardiogram (EEG) and Central Nervous System (CNS) tests. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.
- (2) Every worker employed in the fume process shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every twelve calendar months. Such examinations shall, wherever the certifying surgeon considers appropriate, include all the tests as specified in sub-paragraph (1)
- (3) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker shall issue a Certificate of Fitness in Form No. 27. The record of re-examinations carried out shall be entered in the Certificate and the Certificate shall be kept in the custody of the Manager of the factory. The record of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) including the nature and the results of the tests shall also be entered by a Certifying Surgeon in a health register in Form No. 28.
- (4) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health register shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.
- (5) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of opinion that a worker is no longer fit for employment in the fume process on the ground that continuance therein would involve special danger to the health of the worker, he shall make record of his findings in the said certificate and the Health register. The entry of his findings in those documents should also include the period for which he considers that the said persons is unfit for work in the fume process.
- (6) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in sub-paragraph (5) above shall be reemployed or permitted to work in the fume process unless the Certifying Surgeon, after further examination again certified him fit for employment in such.



17. Exemptions: If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances or infrequency of the processes or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule is not necessary for protection of the workers in the factory, the Chief Inspector may by a certificate in writing, which he may at his discretion revoke at any time, exempt such factory discretion revoke at any time, exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions, if any, as he may specify therein.

#### **SCHEDULE XXV**

#### **MANUFACTURE, STORING, HANDLING AND USE OF HIGHLY FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS AND FLAMMABLE COMPRESSED GASES**

1. Application: These rules will be applicable to all factories where highly flammable liquids or flammable compressed gases are manufactured, stored, handled or used.
2. Definition: For the purpose of this schedule,
  - (a) "highly flammable liquid" means any liquid including its solution, emulsion or suspension which when tested in a manner specified by sections 14 and 15 of the Petroleum Act, 1934 (Central Act 30 of 1934), gives off flammables vapour at a temperature less than 32 degrees centigrade;
  - (b) "flammable compressed gas" means flammable compressed gas as defined in section 2 of the Static and Mobile pressure Vessels (unfired) Rules, 1981 framed under the Explosives Act. 1884.
3. Storage
  - (1) Every flammable liquid of flammable compressed gas used in every factory shall be stored in suitable fixed storage tank, or in suitable closed vessel located in a safe position under the ground, in the open or in a store room of adequate fire resistant construction.
  - (2) Except as necessary for use, operation or maintenance, every vessel or tank which contains or had contained a highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas shall be always kept closed and all reasonably practicable steps shall be taken to contain or immediately drain off to a suitable container any spill or leak that may occur.
  - (3) Every container, vessel, tank, cylinder, or store room used for storing highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas shall be clearly and in bold letters marked "Danger-Highly Flammable Liquid" or Danger-Flammable Compressed Gas."
4. Enclosed systems for conveying Highly Flammable Liquids: Wherever it is reasonably practicable, highly flammable liquids shall be conveyed within a factory in totally enclosed systems consisting of pipes lines, pumps and similar appliances from the storage tank or vessel to the point of use. Such enclosed systems shall be so designed, installed, operated and maintained as to avoid leakage or the risk of spilling.

5. Preventing Formation of Flammable Mixture with Air: Wherever there is a possibility for leakage or spill of highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas from an equipment, pipe line, valve, joint or other part of a system, all practicable measures shall be taken to contain, drain or dilute such spills or leakage as to prevent formation or flammable mixture with air.
6. Prevention of Ignition
  - (1) In every room, work place or other location where highly flammable liquid or flammable combustible gas is stored, conveyed, handled or used or where there is danger of fire or explosion from accumulation of highly flammable liquid from accumulation of highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas in air, all practicable measures shall be taken to exclude the sources of ignition. Such precautions shall include the following:
    - (a) All electrical apparatus shall either be excluded from the area of risk or they shall be of such construction and so installed and maintained as to prevent the danger of their being a source of ignition:
    - (b) Effective measures shall be adopted for prevention of accumulation of static charges to a dangerous extent:
    - (c) No person shall wear or be allowed to wear any footwear having iron or steel nails or any other exposed ferrous materials which is likely to cause sparks by friction;
    - (d) Smoking, lighting or carrying of material lighters or smoking materials shall be prohibited;
    - (e) Transmission belts with iron fasteners shall not be used; and
    - (f) All other precautions, as are reasonably practicable shall be taken to prevent initiation of ignition from all other possible sources such as open flames, frictions sparks, overheated surface of machinery or plants, chemical or physical-chemical reaction and radiant heat.
7. Prohibition of smoking: No person shall smoke in any place where highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas is present in circumstances that smoking would give rise to a risk of fire. The occupier shall take all practicable measures to ensure compliance with this requirements including display of a bold notice indicating prohibition of smoking at every place where this requirement applies.
8. Fire Fighting: In every factory where highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas is manufactured, stored, handled or used, appropriate and adequate means of fighting a fire shall be provided. The adequacy and suitability of such means which expression includes the fixed and portable fire extinguishing systems, extinguishing material, procedures and the process of firefighting, shall be to the standards and levels prescribed by the Indian Standards applicable, and in any case not inferior to the stipulations under Model Rules 69.
9. Exemptions: If in respect of any factory, the chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances or infrequency of the processes or for any other reasons, all or any of the provision of this Schedule is not necessary for protection

of the workers in the discretion revoke at any time, exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions if any, as he may specify therein.

#### **95. Notification of accidents**

- (1) Fatal and serious: When there occurs in any factory an accident to any worker which results in (a) death, or (b) such injury that there is no reasonable prospect that he will be able to resume his employment in the factory within 20 days, such accidents shall be called in all prescribed communications "Fatal" or "Serious" as the case may be, and the manager of the factory shall give notice of the occurrence forthwith by telephone, telegram or special messenger to,
  - (i) the Chief Inspector of Factories, Assam, Guwahati and the Senior Inspector of Factories, in charge Zonal Factory Office or the Inspector of Factories, in charge of Dist. Factories Office as the Case may be.
  - (ii) the District Magistrate or, if the District Magistrate by order so directs the Sub-divisional Officer;
  - (iii) the Commissioner for Workmen's Compensation appointed under Section 20 of the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923;
  - (iv) in the case of fatal accidents only, the officer-in-charge of the Police Station within the local limits of which the factory is located; and
  - (v) the relatives of the injured or deceased person.

Report by special messenger shall be in Form No. 18 and those sent by telephone or telegram shall be confirmed within 48 hours by a written report in that form.
- (2) Minor: When there occurs in any factory an accident to any worker less serious than those described in sub-rule (1) but which prevents or is likely to prevent him from resuming his employment in the factory within 48 hours after the accident occurred, such accident shall be recorded by the manager of the factory and reported by him in Form No. 18 as soon as practicable, but in any case within 72 hours of its occurrence, to the authorities mentioned in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of sub-rule (1). Such accidents shall be called in prescribed communications "minor accident".
- (3) Supplementary reports
  - (a) When an accident which has been reported to the Inspector as either "Serious" or "Minor" afterwards proves to be "Fatal" the manager of the factory shall make the necessary correction in the supplementary report which shall be sent forthwith to the authorities mentioned in clauses (i), (ii) and (iv) of sub-rule (1).
  - (b) When an accident which has been reported to the Inspector as "Minor" afterwards proves to be "Serious" or when one reported as "Serious" afterwards proves to be "Minor", the manager of the factory shall make the necessary correction in a supplementary which shall be sent forthwith to the authorities mentioned in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of sub-rules (1).

- (4) Site of fatal accident: Where loss of life has immediately resulted from an accident, the place where the accident occurred shall be left as it was immediately after the accident until the expiration of at least three days after the time when the notice required under sub-rule (1) was given, or until the visit to the place by an Inspector, whichever first happens, unless compliance with this sub-rule would tend to increase or continue the danger.
- (5) Explosions, fire and accidents to plant: When there occurs in any factory any explosion, fire, collapse of buildings, or serious accident to the machinery or plant whether or not attended by personal injury or disablement, such occurrence shall be reported by the manager of the factory within five hours of its occurrence to the authorities mentioned in clauses (i) and (ii) of Rule 95 (1). Such reports shall be in Form No. 18-A.'

**96. Notice of poisoning or disease**

A notice in Form No. 19 should be sent forthwith both to the Chief Inspector and to the Certifying Surgeon, by the manager of a factory in which there occurs a case of lead, phosphorous, mercury, manganese, arsenic, carbon disulphate or benzene poisoning; or poisoning by nitrous fumes, or by halogens or halogen derivatives of the hydrocarbons of the aliphatic series; or of chrome ulceration, anthrax, silicosis, toxic anaemia, toxic jaundice, primary epitheliomatous cancer of the skin, or pathological manifestations due to radium or other radio-active substances or X-rays.

**CHAPTER X SUPPLEMENTAL**

**97. Procedure in appeals**

- (1) All appeal presented under Section 107 shall lie with the Chief Inspector, or in cases where the order appealed against is an order passed by that officer, with the Government or with such authority as the Government may appoint in this behalf and shall be in the form of a memorandum setting forth concisely the grounds of objection to the order and bearing court fees stamp in accordance with Article 11 of Schedule II to the Court-fees Act, 1870, and shall be accompanied by a copy of the order appealed against.
- (2) Appointment of assessors: On receipt of the memorandum of appeal, the appellate authority shall, if it thinks fit or if the appellant has requested that the appeal should be heard with the aid of assessors, call upon the body declared under sub-rule (3) to be representative of the industry concerned, to appoint an assessor within a period of 14 days. If an assessor is nominated by such body, the appellate appoint a second assessor itself. It shall then fix a date for the hearing of the appeal and shall give due notice of such date to the appellant and to the Inspector whose such order is appealed against, and shall call upon such date to assist in the hearing of the appeal.
- (3) The appellant shall state in the memorandum presented under sub-rule (1) whether he is a member of one or more of the following bodies,
  1. The Indian Tea Association.

2. The Assam Tea Planters Association.
3. The Assam Rice Mills Association.
4. The Assam Oils Mills Association.

The body empowered to appoint the assessor shall,

- (a) if the appellant is a member of one of such bodies, be that body;
- (b) if he is a member of two such bodies, be the body which the appellant desires should appoint such assessor; and
- (c) if the appellant is not a member of any of the aforesaid bodies or if he does not state in the memorandum as to which of such bodies should appoint the assessor, be one of the following bodies which the appellant authority considers as the best fitted to represented the industry concerned namely:
  - (4) Remuneration of assessors: An assessor appointed in accordance with the provisions of sub-rules (2) and (3) shall receive, for the hearing of the appeal, a fee to be fixed by the appellant authority, subject to a maximum of rupees seventy-five per diem. He shall also receive the actual travelling expenses. The fees and travelling expenses shall be paid to the assessors by the Government, but where assessors have been appointed at the request of the appellant and the appeal has been decided wholly or partly against him the appellate authority may direct that the fees and travelling expenses of the assessors shall be paid in whole or in part by the appellant.

#### **98. Display of notices**

The abstract of the Act and of the rules required to be displayed in every factory shall be in Form No. 20.

#### **99. Returns**

The Manager of every factory shall furnish to the Inspector or other officer appointed by the government in this behalf, the following returns, namely;

- (1) Annual Return: On or before the 15<sup>th</sup> January of each year, an annual return in duplicate in Form No. 21.
- (2) Annual return of holidays: Before the end of each year, a return giving before notice of all the days on which it is intended to close the factory during the next ensuing year. This return shall be submitted whether the factory is or not working during the year preceding the return relates:

Provided that the Government may dispenses with this return in the case of any specified factory or of any class of factories or of the factories in any particular area:

Provided further that the annual return of holidays shall be dispensed with in case of all factories,

- (a) which regularly observe Sundays as holidays; or
- (b) which regularly observe a fixed day in the week as a holiday; or

- (c) which observe holidays according to a list approved by the Chief Inspector;  
Provided further that where the Manager of any factory makes any departure from such holidays or list of holidays as aforesaid, prior intimation shall be given to the Chief Inspector.
- (3) Half-yearly return: The Manager of every factory shall furnish to the Chief Inspector on or before the 15th July and 15th January of each year, a half-yearly return in duplicate in Form No. 22:  
Provided that in the case of a factory in which work is carried on only during certain period or periods of the year the Manager shall if so required by the State Government or if the State Government so directs through the Chief Inspector, submit the annual or half-yearly return, as the case may be, within 15 days after the close of that period or after close of the last of these periods in the year as the case may be.
- (4) Leave with wages — Annual Return — The Manager of every factory shall furnish to the Chief Inspector, not later than 1st February of the year subsequent to that to which it relates, a return in Form No. 21.
- (5) Compensatory holidays— Annual Return — The Manager of every factory shall furnish to the Chief Inspector, not later than the 1st February of the year subsequent to that which it relates, a return in Form No. 21.
- (6) Canteen — Annual Return — The Manager of every factory, notified by the State Government, wherein more than two hundred and fifty workers are ordinarily employed shall furnish to the Chief Inspector not later than 15th January of the year subsequent to that to which it relates, a return in Form No, 21.
- (7) Creche — Annual Return — The Manager of every factory wherein more than thirty women workers are ordinarily employed and providing a creche shall furnish to the Chief Inspector not later than 1st February of the year subsequent to that to which it relates, a return in Form No. 21.
- (8) Shelter, Rest Rooms and Lunch Rooms — Annual Return — The Manager of every factory wherein more than 150 workers are ordinarily employed shall furnish to the Chief Inspector not later than 15th January of the year subsequent to that to which it relates a return in Form No. 21.

#### **100. Service of notices**

The dispatch by post under registered cover of any notice or order shall be deemed sufficient service on the occupier, owner or manager of a factory of such notice or order

#### **101. Information required by the Inspector**

The occupier, owner or manager of a factory shall furnish any information that an Inspector may require for the purpose of satisfying himself whether any provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order or an inspection has been duly carried out. Any demand by an Inspector for any such information if made during the course of inspection, shall be complied with forthwith, or if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days or receipt thereof.

#### **102. Muster-roll**

- (1) The Manager of every factory shall maintain a muster-roll of all the workers employed in the factory in Form No. 25 showing (a) the name of each worker, (b) the nature of his work, and (c) the daily attendance of the worker.

Provided that if the daily attendance is noted in respect of adults and children workers in the Registers of Workers in Form No. 12, or the particulars required under sub-rule are noted in any other register, a separate muster-roll required under sub-rule need not be maintained.

#### **103. Register of accidents and dangerous occurrences**

- (1) The manager of every factory shall maintain a register of all accidents and dangerous occurrences which occur in the factory in Form No. 26 showing the,
  - (a) Name of injured person (if any);
  - (b) Date of accident or dangerous occurrence;
  - (c) Date of report on Form No. 18 to Inspector;
  - (d) Nature of accident or dangerous occurrence;
  - (e) Date of return of injured person to work;
  - (f) Number of days of absence from work of injured person.

#### **104. Maintenance of Inspection Book**

The manager of every factory shall maintain a bound inspection book and shall produce it when so required by the Inspector or Certifying Surgeon.

#### **105.**

The occupier or Manager of every factory shall report to the Inspector any intended closure of the factory or any section or department thereof immediately it is decided to do so, intimating the reason for the closure, the number of workers on the register on the date of report, the number of workers likely to be effected by the closure and the probable period of the closure. An intimation should also be sent to the Inspector as soon as the factory or the section or department of the factory, as the case may be, starts working again.

#### **106.**

- (1) The following precautions shall be taken when fabrics are processed in polymerising of curing machine for fixing prints by the Emulsion Technique, namely:
  - (i) Printed fabrics shall be thoroughly dried by passing them over drying cans or through a hot flue or other equally effective means, before the same are allowed to pass through the polymerising machine;
  - (ii) the exhaust flap or damper shall be provided with a hole or opening so that at least 2/3 of it is always open;
  - (iii) infra-red ray heaters of the machines shall be cut off while running the prints;

- (iv) the electrical heaters shall be connected to a separate circuit and shall be provided with an isolation switch so as to ensure that it is completely cut off in an emergency;
  - (v) the electrical heater shall be so located that if there is any dropping of the solvent due to condensation, it does not directly come in contact with the heaters;
  - (vi) the drive of the exhaust fan shall be interlocked with the main drive of the machine in such a way that if the exhaust motor stops, the machine including all heating devices shall also stop;
  - (vii) the electrical heater shall have thermostats to regulate the temperature so that the heater shall automatically cut off, if the temperature rises above the pre-set value;
  - (viii) adequate flaps shall be provided on top of the machine which can open and let of the fumes outside the work-room in case of an explosion or in case any pressure is built up;
  - (ix) filter gauze shall be cleaned at least once a week;
  - (x) exhaust dust shall be cleansed at least once a week;
  - (xi) tension of the V belt drive of the fans shall be checked every week.
- (2) The machine shall be examined, under the direct supervision of a responsible person, designated by the occupier or manager, who by his experience and knowledge of necessary precaution, against risks of explosions, is fit to supervise such work.
- (3) A register shall be maintained in which the details of the various checks carried under sub-rules (2), shall be entered and every entry therein shall be signed by the person making the checks.

1 Inserted after Rule 2, new Rule 2A Published in Assam Gazette Extraordinary No. 53 dated 5<sup>th</sup> May, 1993. Vide Notification No. GLR. 327/88/474, dated 30<sup>th</sup> December 1992.

2 Substituted Rule "3" vide Notification No. GLR (RC) 72/82/124, dated the 8<sup>th</sup> January, 1985.

3 Inserted Rules "3A" and "3B" vide Notification No. GLR (RC) 72/82/124, dated the 8<sup>th</sup> January, 1985.

4 Schedule A is substituted by the Assam Factories (Amendment) Rules, 2016, vide No. GLR. (RC)82/2012/87, dated 27<sup>th</sup> July, 2016.

5 Schedule B is substituted by the Assam Factories (Amendment) Rules, 2016, vide No. GLR. (RC)82/2012/87, dated 27<sup>th</sup> July, 2016.

6 Schedule C is substituted by the Assam Factories (Amendment) Rules, 2016, vide No. GLR. (RC)82/2012/87, dated 27<sup>th</sup> July, 2016.

7 Substituted by the Assam Factories (Amendment) Rules, 2016, vide No. GLR. (RC)82/2012/87, dated 27<sup>th</sup> July, 2016.

8 Inserted by the Assam Factories (Amendment) Rules, 2016, vide No. GLR. (RC)82/2012/87, dated 27<sup>th</sup> July, 2016.

9 Substituted by the Assam Factories (Amendment) Rules, 2016, vide No. GLR. (RC)82/2012/87, dated 27<sup>th</sup> July, 2016.

10 Substituted by the Assam Factories (Amendment) Rules, 2016, vide No. GLR. (RC)82/2012/87, dated 27<sup>th</sup> July, 2016.

11 Substituted Rules "12" vide Notification No. GLR 327/88/474, dated 30<sup>th</sup> December 1992 published in the Assam Gazette Extraordinary No. 53, dated 5<sup>th</sup> May, 1993 (w.e.f. 5.5.1993).

12 Substituted the existing Schedule in sub-rule (1) of Rule 57 vide Notification No. G:R (RC) 72/89/54, dated the 15<sup>th</sup> March, 1993 (w.e.f. 17.5.1993), published in the Assam Gazette Extraordinary (No. 61), dated 15<sup>th</sup> may, 1993.

13 Inserted in Schedule of Rule 83 after the existing provision, Serial "4" vide Notification No. GLR. (RC) 72/89/30, dated 13<sup>th</sup> Jul, 1990.

14 Inserted as Rule 84, and existing Rule 84 re-numbered as Rule 84A, vide Notification No. GLR (RC) 72/89/30, dated 13<sup>th</sup> July, 1990, published in the Assam Gazette Extraordinary No. 118, dated 21<sup>st</sup>

15 Omitted sub-rule (2), (3) and (4) in Rule 85 vide Notification No. GLS(RC) 72/89/30, dated 13<sup>th</sup> July 1990 published in the Assam Gazette Extraordinary No. 118 dated 21<sup>st</sup> July 1990, p 649.

16 Substituted Rule 85, vide Notification No. GLR(RC) 72/82/124, dated the 8<sup>th</sup> January 1985

17 Substituted the Item No. 8 of sub-rule (1) of Rule 94 vide Notification No. GLR. 151/65/6, dated the 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1966 [Published in the Assam Gazette Extraordinary Part IIA], dated 7<sup>th</sup> December 1966] p.2893-2930



18 Inserted as item 12, and thereafter existing item 12 re-numbered as item 13 vide ibid.

19 Substituted Item No. 14 vide Notification No. GLR (RC) 71/82/124, dated the 8th January, 1985, which was inserted vide Notification No. GLR 151/65/6, dated the 23rd November 1966

20 Inserted Item 16 to 25 in Rule 94 vide Notification No. GLR (RC) 43/86/94, dated the 2nd February 1991 (w.e.f. 19.2.1992). Published in the Assam Gazette Extraordinary (No. 26) dated 19 February 1992

21 Subs. "Schedule -VIII" in Rule 94 vide Notification No. GLR 151/65/6, dated the 23rd November 1966.